

Horizon Pharma plc  
Form 10-Q  
November 07, 2018

UNITED STATES

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

(MARK ONE)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2018

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number 001-35238

HORIZON PHARMA PUBLIC LIMITED COMPANY

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Ireland  
(State or other jurisdiction

of incorporation or organization)

Connaught House, 1st Floor

1 Burlington Road, Dublin 4, D04 C5Y6, Ireland

Not Applicable  
(I.R.S. Employer

Identification No.)

Not Applicable

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

011 353 1 772 2100

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Not applicable

(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

Number of registrant's ordinary shares, nominal value \$0.0001, outstanding as of October 26, 2018: 167,625,915.

HORIZON PHARMA PLC

INDEX

	Page No.
<b><u>PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u></b>	
Item 1. <u>Financial Statements</u>	1
<u>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2018 and as of December 31, 2017 (Unaudited)</u>	1
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (Unaudited)</u>	2
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (Unaudited)</u>	3
<u>Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	5
Item 2. <u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	34
Item 3. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	50
Item 4. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	51
<b><u>PART II. OTHER INFORMATION</u></b>	
Item 1. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	52
Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>	52
Item 6. <u>Exhibits</u>	96
<u>Signatures</u>	99



## PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## HORIZON PHARMA PLC

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(UNAUDITED)

(In thousands, except share data)

	As of September 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 807,047	\$ 751,368
Restricted cash	6,399	6,529
Accounts receivable, net	391,117	405,214
Inventories, net	53,130	61,655
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	81,492	43,402
Total current assets	1,339,185	1,268,168
Property and equipment, net	16,592	20,405
Developed technology, net	2,204,633	2,443,949
Other intangible assets, net	4,835	5,441
Goodwill	426,441	426,441
Deferred tax assets, net	231	3,470
Other assets	27,469	36,081
Total assets	\$ 4,019,386	\$ 4,203,955
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES:</b>		
Long-term debt—current portion	\$ —	\$ 10,625
Accounts payable	64,794	34,681
Accrued expenses	194,855	175,697
Accrued trade discounts and rebates	359,660	501,753
Accrued royalties—current portion	65,501	65,328
Deferred revenues—current portion	6,759	6,885
Total current liabilities	691,569	794,969
<b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES:</b>		
Exchangeable notes, net	327,573	314,384
Long-term debt, net of current	1,563,239	1,576,646
Accrued royalties, net of current	295,122	291,185
Deferred revenues, net of current	—	9,713
Deferred tax liabilities, net	156,848	157,945
Other long-term liabilities	68,174	68,015
Total long-term liabilities	2,410,956	2,417,888
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>		

## SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY:

Ordinary shares, \$0.0001 nominal value; 300,000,000 shares authorized;

167,907,117 and 164,785,083 shares issued at September 30, 2018 and December

31, 2017, respectively, and 167,522,751 and 164,400,717 shares outstanding at

September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively	17	16
Treasury stock, 384,366 ordinary shares at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017	(4,585 )	(4,585 )
Additional paid-in capital	2,337,565	2,248,979
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(1,261 )	(983 )
Accumulated deficit	(1,414,875 )	(1,252,329)
Total shareholders' equity	916,861	991,098
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$ 4,019,386	\$ 4,203,955

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

## HORIZON PHARMA PLC

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

(UNAUDITED)

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Net sales	\$325,311	\$271,646	\$852,027	\$782,012
Cost of goods sold	99,011	125,517	315,185	394,783
Gross profit	226,300	146,129	536,842	387,229
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>				
Research and development	21,169	17,928	63,079	194,090
Selling, general and administrative	161,585	153,952	517,858	487,670
Impairment of long-lived assets	1,603	—	39,455	22,270
Gain on sale of assets	(12,303 )	—	(12,303 )	—
Total operating expenses	172,054	171,880	608,089	704,030
Operating income (loss)	54,246	(25,751 )	(71,247 )	(316,801 )
<b>OTHER EXPENSE, NET:</b>				
Interest expense, net	(30,437 )	(31,706 )	(91,921 )	(95,297 )
Foreign exchange gain (loss)	35	275	(81 )	167
Gain on divestiture	—	112	—	5,968
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	—	—	(533 )
Other income, net	453	280	978	280
Total other expense, net	(29,949 )	(31,039 )	(91,024 )	(89,415 )
Income (loss) before (benefit) expense for income taxes	24,297	(56,790 )	(162,271 )	(406,216 )
(Benefit) expense for income taxes	(1,733 )	7,181	1,863	(42,138 )
Net income (loss)	\$26,030	\$(63,971 )	\$(164,134 )	\$(364,078 )
Net income (loss) per ordinary share—basic	\$0.16	\$(0.39 )	\$(0.99 )	\$(2.24 )
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding—basic	167,047,104	163,447,208	166,018,603	162,810,551
Net income (loss) per ordinary share—diluted	\$0.15	\$(0.39 )	\$(0.99 )	\$(2.24 )
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding—diluted	172,485,757	163,447,208	166,018,603	162,810,551
<b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME, NET OF TAX</b>				
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$(133 )	\$(209 )	\$(567 )	\$745
Pension remeasurements	—	—	289	—
Other comprehensive (loss) income	(133 )	(209 )	(278 )	745
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$25,897	\$(64,180 )	\$(164,412 )	\$(363,333 )

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.





## HORIZON PHARMA PLC

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(UNAUDITED)

(In thousands)

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2018	2017
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Net loss	\$(164,134)	\$(364,078)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization expense	206,696	213,155
Equity-settled share-based compensation	86,981	91,391
Royalty accretion	44,371	38,415
Royalty liability remeasurement	(2,151 )	(2,944 )
Impairment of long-lived assets	39,455	22,270
Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs	16,879	15,863
Deferred income taxes	1,645	(62,989 )
Gain on sale of assets	(12,303 )	—
Gain on divestiture	—	(2,635 )
Acquired in-process research and development expense	—	148,769
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	533
Foreign exchange and other adjustments	243	(1,521 )
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	14,060	(101,612)
Inventories	7,902	83,482
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(35,526 )	(4,435 )
Accounts payable	30,119	(18,414 )
Accrued trade discounts and rebates	(142,164)	139,461
Accrued expenses and accrued royalties	(6,299 )	(42,842 )
Deferred revenues	1,462	3,770
Other non-current assets and liabilities	(1,401 )	(14,559 )
Net cash provided by operating activities	85,835	141,080
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Payment related to license agreement	(12,000 )	—
Proceeds from sale of assets	9,424	—
Proceeds from divestiture, net of cash divested	—	69,072
Payments for acquisitions, net of cash acquired	—	(168,818)
Purchases of property and equipment	(881 )	(4,028 )
Net cash used in investing activities	(3,457 )	(103,774)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Repayment of term loans	(27,723 )	(774,875)
Net proceeds from term loans	—	847,768
Proceeds from the issuance of ordinary shares in connection with warrant exercises	—	1,789
Proceeds from the issuance of ordinary shares through ESPP programs	4,711	3,856
Proceeds from the issuance of ordinary shares in connection with stock option exercises	9,753	1,762
Payment of employee withholding taxes relating to share-based awards	(12,882 )	(5,640 )
Repurchase of ordinary shares	—	(992 )

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(26,141 )	73,668
Effect of foreign exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(688 )	4,366
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	55,549	115,340
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of the period	757,897	516,150
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of the period	\$813,446	\$631,490

## HORIZON PHARMA PLC

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED)

(In thousands)

## SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION:

Cash paid for interest	\$67,118	\$74,378
Net cash paid for income taxes	40,409	2,054
Cash paid for debt extinguishment	—	145

## SUPPLEMENTAL NON-CASH FLOW INFORMATION:

Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	34	45
---	----	----

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

HORIZON PHARMA PLC

NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND BUSINESS OVERVIEW

Basis of Presentation

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements presented herein have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”) for interim financial information and in accordance with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, the financial statements do not include all of the information and notes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, including normal recurring adjustments, considered necessary for a fair statement of the financial statements have been included. Operating results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2018. The December 31, 2017 condensed consolidated balance sheet was derived from audited financial statements, but does not include all disclosures required by GAAP.

Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, references to the “Company”, “we”, “us” and “our” refer to Horizon Pharma plc and its consolidated subsidiaries. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements presented herein include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intra-company transactions and balances have been eliminated.

The impairment recorded during the nine months ended September 30, 2017, of \$22.3 million of the asset recognized in connection with the acquisition of certain rights to interferon gamma-1b, as further described in Note 4, was previously included within “selling, general and administrative” expenses. For prior-period comparisons, the Company now includes this amount in the “impairment of long-lived assets” line item in its condensed consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss).

Business Overview

The Company is a biopharmaceutical company focused on researching, developing and commercializing innovative medicines that address unmet treatment needs for rare and rheumatic diseases. By expanding its pipeline of medicines in development and exploring all potential uses for currently marketed medicines, the Company strives to make a powerful difference for patients, their caregivers and physicians. The Company has two reportable segments, referred to as the “orphan and rheumatology segment” and the “primary care segment”. The Company markets eleven medicines in the areas of orphan diseases, rheumatology and primary care.

The Company’s marketed medicines are:

Orphan and Rheumatology

KRYSTEXXA® (pegloticase injection), for intravenous infusion

RAVICTI® (glycerol phenylbutyrate) oral liquid

PROCYSBI® (cysteamine bitartrate) delayed-release capsules, for oral use

ACTIMMUNE® (interferon gamma-1b) injection, for subcutaneous use

RAYOS® (prednisone) delayed-release tablets; marketed as LODOTRA® outside the United States  
BUPHENYL® (sodium phenylbutyrate) Tablets and Powder; marketed as AMMONAPS® in certain European countries and Japan  
QUINSAIR™ (levofloxacin) solution for inhalation

Primary Care

PENNSAID® (diclofenac sodium topical solution) 2% w/w (“PENNSAID 2%”), for topical use  
DUEXIS® (ibuprofen/famotidine) tablets, for oral use  
VIMOVO® (naproxen/esomeprazole magnesium) delayed-release tablets, for oral use  
MIGERGOT® (ergotamine tartrate & caffeine suppositories), for rectal use

NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

From time to time, the Company adopts new accounting pronouncements issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) or other standard-setting bodies.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (“ASU No. 2014-09”). The standard aims to achieve a consistent application of revenue recognition within the United States, resulting in a single revenue model to be applied by reporting companies under GAAP. Under this model, recognition of revenue occurs when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In addition, the new standard requires that reporting companies disclose the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The standard is required to be applied retrospectively to each prior reporting period presented or modified retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying it recognized at the date of initial application. The Company elected to utilize the modified retrospective method. The performance obligations identified by the Company under Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 606, Revenue From Contracts With Customers, are similar to the unit of account and performance obligation determination under ASC Topic 605, Revenue Recognition. The implementation of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements as the timing of revenue recognition for its primary revenue stream, product sales, did not significantly change. Certain of the Company’s contracts for sales outside the United States include variable consideration that the Company was precluded from recognizing because the amounts were contingent. The Company concluded that this standard required a cumulative-effect adjustment of certain deferred revenues under these contracts that were originally expected to be recognized in the future. Upon adoption on January 1, 2018, the Company reclassified \$11.3 million of deferred revenue directly to retained earnings. Following this reclassification, no amounts remained in deferred revenue relating to these contracts. In addition, as a result of the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09, the Company now presents all allowances for medicine returns in accrued expenses on the condensed consolidated balance sheet. This resulted in a reclassification of \$37.9 million of allowances for medicine returns from “accounts receivable, net” to “accrued expenses” in the consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2017, and a reclassification of \$16.5 million between the “accounts receivable” and “accrued expenses and accrued royalties” line items within the changes in operating assets and liabilities section of the condensed consolidated statement of cash flow for the nine months ended September 30, 2017.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-16, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory (“ASU No. 2016-16”). ASU No. 2016-16 was issued to improve the accounting for the income tax consequences of intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory. Previously, GAAP prohibited the recognition of current and deferred income taxes for an intra-entity asset transfer until the asset has been sold to an outside party which has resulted in diversity in practice and increased complexity within financial reporting. ASU No. 2016-16 requires an entity to recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory when the transfer occurs and does not require new disclosures. Upon adoption, the Company applied the modified retrospective basis through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings and the Company reclassified \$9.3 million of unrecognized deferred charges directly to retained earnings.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2017-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting (“ASU No. 2017-09”). The amendment amends the scope of modification accounting for share-based payment arrangements, provides guidance on the types of changes to the terms or conditions of share-based payment awards to which an entity would be required to apply modification accounting under ASC Topic 718, Compensation- Stock Compensation. Upon adoption, the Company applied the prospective method and will account for future modifications, if any, under this guidance. The adoption of ASU No. 2017-09 did not have a material impact on the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash (“ASU No. 2016-18”). ASU No. 2016-18 addresses diversity in practice related to the classification and presentation of changes in restricted cash on the statement of cash flows. ASU No. 2016-18 requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the

beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (“ASU No. 2016-15”). ASU No. 2016-15 provides guidance on the following eight specific cash flow classification issues: (1) debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs; (2) settlement of zero-coupon debt instruments or other debt instruments with coupon interest rates that are insignificant in relation to the effective interest rate of the borrowing; (3) contingent consideration payments made after a business combination; (4) proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims; (5) proceeds from the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance policies, including bank-owned life insurance policies; (6) distributions received from equity method investees; (7) beneficial interests in securitization transactions; and (8) separately identifiable cash flows and application of the predominance principle.

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

The following table summarizes the adjustments made to conform prior period classifications as a result of the adoption of ASU No. 2016-18 and ASU No. 2016-15 (in thousands):

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017			
	As filed	ASU No. 2016-18 Reclassification (2)	ASU No. 2016-15 Reclassification (3)	As adjusted
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 136,995	\$ —	\$ 4,085	\$ 141,080
Net cash used in investing activities	(103,209)	(565)	—	(103,774)
Net cash provided by financing activities	77,753	—	(4,085)	73,668
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of the period (1)	509,055	7,095	—	516,150
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of the period (1)	624,960	6,530	—	631,490

(1) Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of the period and end of the period presented in the "As filed" column in the table above excludes restricted cash.

(2) \$7.1 million and \$6.5 million in the table above represent the Company's restricted cash balance at December 31, 2016 and September 30, 2017, respectively.

(3) Upon adoption of ASU No. 2016-15, the Company reclassified prepayment penalties and debt extinguishment costs of \$3.8 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, from operating activities to financing activities.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2017-04, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment ("ASU No. 2017-04"), to eliminate the second step of the goodwill impairment test. ASU No. 2017-04 requires an entity to measure a goodwill impairment loss as the amount by which the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value. Additionally, an entity should include the income tax effects from any tax deductible goodwill on the carrying value of the reporting unit when measuring a goodwill impairment loss, if applicable. The adoption of ASU No. 2017-04 did not have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) ("ASU No. 2016-02"). Under ASU No. 2016-02, an entity will be required to recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities on its balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. For leases with a term of twelve months or less, the lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election not to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities by class of underlying assets. ASU No. 2016-02 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period, effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2019. The Company does not expect the adoption will have a material impact on its consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss). However, the new standard will require the Company to establish liabilities and corresponding right-of-use assets on its consolidated balance sheet for leases, primarily related to operating leases on rented office properties, that exist as of the January 1, 2019 adoption date. The guidance can be applied using either a modified retrospective approach at the beginning of the earliest period presented, or at the beginning of the period in which it is adopted. The Company will adopt this standard on January 1, 2019, using a modified retrospective approach at the adoption date through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings. The Company also expects to elect to not recognize lease assets and liabilities for leases with a term of twelve months or less.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting ("ASU No. 2018-07"). ASU No. 2018-07 largely aligns the accounting for share-based payment awards issued to employees and non-employees. The Company is required to apply ASU No. 2018-07 to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. The Company expects to adopt ASU No. 2018-07 on January 1, 2019, and it does not expect the adoption of ASU No. 2018-07 to have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated



financial statements and related disclosures.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-08, Clarifying the Scope and the Accounting Guidance for Contributions Received and Contributions Made (“ASU No. 2018-08”). The new guidance applies to all entities that receive or make contributions, including business entities. The Company is required to apply ASU No. 2018-08 to contributions received during annual periods beginning after June 15, 2018, including interim periods within those annual periods. The Company is required to apply ASU No. 2018-08 to contributions provided during annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those annual periods, with early adoption permitted. The Company will adopt the standard on January 1, 2019, using prospective application to any new agreements entered into after the effective date. The Company does not expect the adoption of ASU No. 2018-08 to have a material impact on the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

Other recent authoritative guidance issued by the FASB (including technical corrections to the ASC), the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, and the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) did not, or are not expected to, have a material impact on the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

7

---

## Significant Accounting Policies

As described above, effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2014-09. The Company modified its critical accounting policies related to revenue recognition following the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 and the Company's updated policies are described below.

### Revenue Recognition

In the United States, the Company sells its medicines primarily to wholesale distributors and specialty pharmacy providers. In other countries, the Company sells its medicines primarily to wholesale distributors and other third-party distribution partners. These customers subsequently resell the Company's medicines to health care providers and patients. In addition, the Company enters into arrangements with health care providers and payers that provide for government-mandated or privately-negotiated discounts and allowances related to the Company's medicines. Revenue is recognized when performance obligations under the terms of a contract with a customer are satisfied. The majority of the Company's contracts have a single performance obligation to transfer medicines. Accordingly, revenues from medicine sales are recognized when the customer obtains control of the Company's medicines, which occurs at a point in time, typically upon delivery to the customer. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for transferring medicines and is generally based upon a list or fixed price less allowances for medicine returns, rebates and discounts. The Company sells its medicines to wholesale pharmaceutical distributors and pharmacies under agreements with payment terms typically less than 90 days. The Company's process for estimating reserves established for these variable consideration components does not differ materially from the Company's historical practices.

### Medicine Sales Discounts and Allowances

The nature of the Company's contracts gives rise to variable consideration because of allowances for medicine returns, rebates and discounts. Allowances for medicine returns, rebates and discounts are recorded at the time of sale to wholesale pharmaceutical distributors and pharmacies. The Company applies significant judgments and estimates in determining some of these allowances. If actual results differ from its estimates, the Company will be required to make adjustments to these allowances in the future. The Company's adjustments to gross sales are discussed further below.

### Commercial Rebates

The Company participates in certain commercial rebate programs. Under these rebate programs, the Company pays a rebate to the commercial entity or third-party administrator of the program. The Company calculates accrued commercial rebate estimates using the expected value method. The Company accrues estimated rebates based on contract prices, estimated percentages of medicine that will be prescribed to qualified patients and estimated levels of inventory in the distribution channel and records the rebate as a reduction of revenue. Accrued commercial rebates are included in "accrued trade discounts and rebates" on the condensed consolidated balance sheet.

### Distribution Service Fees

The Company includes distribution service fees paid to its wholesalers for distribution and inventory management services as a reduction to revenue. The Company calculates accrued distribution service fee estimates using the most likely amount method. The Company accrues estimated distribution fees based on contractually determined amounts, typically as a percentage of revenue. Accrued distribution service fees are included in "accrued trade discounts and rebates" on the condensed consolidated balance sheet.

## Patient Access Programs

The Company offers discount card and other programs such as its HorizonCares program to patients under which the patient receives a discount on his or her prescription. In certain circumstances when a patient's prescription is rejected by a managed care vendor, the Company will pay for the full cost of the prescription. The Company reimburses pharmacies for this discount through third-party vendors. The Company reduces gross sales by the amount of actual co-pay and other patient assistance in the period based on the invoices received. The Company also records an accrual to reduce gross sales for estimated co-pay and other patient assistance on units sold to distributors that have not yet been prescribed/dispensed to a patient. The Company calculates accrued co-pay and other patient assistance fee estimates using the expected value method. The estimate is based on contract prices, estimated percentages of medicine that will be prescribed to qualified patients, average assistance paid based on reporting from the third-party vendors and estimated levels of inventory in the distribution channel. Accrued co-pay and other patient assistance fees are included in "accrued trade discounts and rebates" on the condensed consolidated balance sheet. Patient assistance programs include both co-pay assistance and fully bought down prescriptions.

## Sales Returns

Consistent with industry practice, the Company maintains a return policy that allows customers to return medicines within a specified period prior to and subsequent to the medicine expiration date. Generally, medicines may be returned for a period beginning six months prior to its expiration date and up to one year after its expiration date. The right of return expires on the earlier of one year after the medicine expiration date or the time that the medicine is dispensed to the patient. The majority of medicine returns result from medicine dating, which falls within the range set by the Company's policy, and are settled through the issuance of a credit to the customer. The Company calculates sales returns using the expected value method. The estimate of the provision for returns is based upon the Company's historical experience with actual returns. The return period is known to the Company based on the shelf life of medicines at the time of shipment. The Company records sales returns in "accrued expenses" and as a reduction of revenue.

## Prompt Pay Discounts

As an incentive for prompt payment, the Company offers a 2% cash discount to customers. The Company calculates accrued prompt pay discounts using the most likely amount method. The Company expects that all customers will comply with the contractual terms to earn the discount. The Company records the discount as an allowance against "accounts receivable, net" and a reduction of revenue.

## Government Rebates

The Company participates in certain federal government rebate programs such as Medicare Coverage Gap and Medicaid. The Company calculates accrued government rebate estimates using the expected value method. The Company accrues estimated rebates based on percentages of medicine sold to qualified patients, estimated rebate percentages and estimated levels of inventory in the distribution channel that will be prescribed to qualified patients and records the rebates as a reduction of revenue. Accrued government rebates are included in "accrued trade discounts and rebates" on the condensed consolidated balance sheet.

## Government Chargebacks

The Company provides discounts to federal government qualified entities with whom the Company has contracted. These federal entities purchase medicines from the wholesale pharmaceutical distributors at a discounted price and the wholesale pharmaceutical distributors then charge back to the Company the difference between the current retail price and the contracted price that the federal entities paid for the medicines. The Company calculates accrued government chargeback estimates using the expected value method. The Company accrues estimated chargebacks based on contract prices, sell-through sales data obtained from third-party information and estimated levels of inventory in the distribution channel and records the chargeback as a reduction of revenue. Accrued government chargebacks are included in "accrued trade discounts and rebates" on the condensed consolidated balance sheet.

## Bad Debt Expense

The Company's medicines are sold to wholesale pharmaceutical distributors and pharmacies. The Company monitors its accounts receivable balances to determine the impact, if any, of such factors as changes in customer concentration, credit risk and the realizability of its accounts receivable and records a bad debt reserve when applicable.

## Segment Reporting

Effective as of the second quarter of 2018, management realigned the Company's reportable segments to reflect changes in the manner in which the chief operating decision maker ("CODM") assesses financial information for

decision-making purposes. See Note 13 for further details. The Company determined that it operates in two reportable segments, an orphan and rheumatology segment and a primary care segment. The Company's reportable segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the CODM. The Company's CODM has been identified as its chief executive officer. The Company has no transactions between reportable segments.

## NOTE 3 – NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE

The following table presents basic net income (loss) per share for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30, 2018	2017	September 30, 2018	2017
<b>Basic net income (loss) per share calculation:</b>				
Net income (loss)	\$26,030	\$(63,971 )	\$(164,134 )	\$(364,078 )
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding	167,047,104	163,447,208	166,018,603	162,810,551
Basic net income (loss) per share	\$0.16	\$(0.39 )	\$(0.99 )	\$(2.24 )

The following table presents diluted net income (loss) per share for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30, 2018	2017	September 30, 2018	2017
<b>Diluted net income (loss) per share calculation:</b>				
Net income (loss)	\$26,030	\$(63,971 )	\$(164,134 )	\$(364,078 )
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding	172,485,757	163,447,208	166,018,603	162,810,551
Diluted net income (loss) per share	\$0.15	\$(0.39 )	\$(0.99 )	\$(2.24 )

Basic net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted-average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net income (loss) per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue ordinary shares were exercised, converted into ordinary shares or resulted in the issuance of ordinary shares that would have shared in the Company's earnings.

The computation of diluted net income (loss) per share excluded 3.1 million and 10.6 million shares subject to equity awards for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, and 18.7 million and 18.2 million shares subject to equity awards and warrants for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, respectively, because their inclusion would have had an anti-dilutive effect on diluted net income (loss) per share.

The potentially dilutive impact of the March 2015 private placement of \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2.50% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2022 (the "Exchangeable Senior Notes") by Horizon Pharma Investment Limited ("Horizon Investment"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, is determined using a method similar to the treasury stock method. Under this method, no numerator or denominator adjustments arise from the principal and interest components of the Exchangeable Senior Notes because the Company has the intent and ability to settle the Exchangeable Senior Notes' principal and interest in cash. Instead, the Company is required to increase the diluted net (loss) income per share denominator by the variable number of shares that would be issued upon conversion if it settled the conversion spread obligation with shares. For diluted net (loss) income per share purposes, the conversion spread obligation is calculated based on whether the average market price of the Company's ordinary shares over the

reporting period is in excess of the exchange price of the Exchangeable Senior Notes. There was no calculated spread added to the denominator for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

## NOTE 4 – ACQUISITIONS, DIVESTITURES AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS

## Acquisitions and divestitures

## Acquisition and Subsequent Sale of Additional Rights to Interferon Gamma-1b

On June 30, 2017, the Company completed its acquisition of certain rights to interferon gamma-1b from Boehringer Ingelheim International GmbH (“Boehringer Ingelheim International”) in all territories outside of the United States, Canada and Japan and in connection therewith, paid Boehringer Ingelheim International €19.5 million (\$22.3 million when converted using a Euro-to-Dollar exchange rate at date of payment of 1.1406). Boehringer Ingelheim International commercialized interferon gamma-1b as IMUKIN in an estimated thirty countries, primarily in Europe and the Middle East. Upon closing, during the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company accounted for the payment as the acquisition of an asset which was immediately impaired as projections for future net sales of IMUKIN in these territories did not exceed the related costs, and included the payment in the “impairment of long-lived assets” line item in its condensed consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss).

On July 24, 2018, the Company sold its rights to interferon gamma-1b in all territories outside the United States, Canada and Japan to Clinigen Group plc (“Clinigen”) for an upfront payment of €7.5 million (\$8.8 million when converted using a Euro-to-Dollar exchange rate at date of payment of 1.1683) and a potential additional contingent consideration payment of €3.0 million (\$3.5 million when converted using a Euro-to-Dollar exchange rate of 1.1673) (the “IMUKIN sale”). The Company continues to market interferon gamma-1b as ACTIMMUNE in the United States.

Pursuant to ASC 805 (as amended by ASU No. 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business (“ASU No. 2017-01”)), the Company accounted for the IMUKIN sale as a sale of assets, specifically a sale of intellectual property rights and a sale of inventory.

The gain on sale of assets recorded to the condensed consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, was determined as follows (in thousands):

Cash proceeds including \$715 for inventory	\$9,477
Contingent consideration receivable	3,502
Less net assets sold:	
Inventory	(623 )
Transaction costs	(53 )
Gain on sale of assets	\$12,303

## Acquisition of River Vision

On May 8, 2017, the Company acquired 100% of the equity interests in River Vision Development Corp. (“River Vision”) for upfront cash payments totaling approximately \$150.3 million, including cash acquired of \$6.3 million, with additional potential future milestone and royalty payments contingent on the satisfaction of certain regulatory milestones and sales thresholds. Pursuant to ASU No. 2017-01, the Company accounted for the River Vision



acquisition as the purchase of an in-process research and development asset and, pursuant to ASC Topic 730, Research and Development, recorded the purchase price as research and development expense during the year ended December 31, 2017. Further, the Company recognized approximately \$13.1 million of federal net operating losses, \$2.8 million of state net operating losses and \$5.8 million of federal tax credits. The acquired tax attributes were set up as deferred tax assets for which a comparable amount was recorded as a deferred credit in long-term liabilities. The deferred tax assets were further netted with the net deferred tax liabilities of the U.S. group.

Under the agreement for the acquisition of River Vision, the Company is required to pay up to \$325.0 million upon the attainment of various milestones related to U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) approval and net sales thresholds for teprotumumab. The agreement also includes a royalty payment of three percent of the portion of annual worldwide net sales exceeding \$300.0 million (if any). Under separate agreements, the Company is also required to pay up to CHF103.0 million (\$104.9 million when converted using a CHF-to-Dollar exchange rate at September 30, 2018 of 1.0186) upon the attainment of various milestones related to approval, filing and net sales thresholds for teprotumumab. During the year ended December 31, 2017, CHF2.0 million (\$2.0 million when converted using a CHF-to-Dollar exchange rate at the date of payment of 1.0169) was paid in relation to these milestones. The separate agreement also includes a royalty payment of between nine percent and twelve percent of a portion of annual worldwide net sales.

## Divestiture of PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR rights in the EMEA Regions

On June 23, 2017, the Company completed the sale of its European subsidiary that owned the marketing rights to PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR in Europe, the Middle East and Africa (“EMEA”) regions (the “Chiesi divestiture”) to Chiesi Farmaceutici S.p.A. (“Chiesi”) for an upfront payment of \$72.5 million, which reflects \$3.1 million of cash divested, with additional potential milestone payments based on sales thresholds.

Pursuant to ASU No. 2017-01, the Company accounted for the Chiesi divestiture as a sale of a business. The Company determined that the sale of the business and its assets in connection with the Chiesi divestiture did not constitute a strategic shift and that it did not and will not have a major effect on its operations and financial results. Accordingly, the operations associated with the Chiesi divestiture are not reported as discontinued operations.

The gain on divestiture recorded during the year ended December 31, 2017, was determined as follows (in thousands):

Cash proceeds	\$72,462
Add reimbursement of royalties	27,101
Less net assets sold:	
Developed technology	(47,261)
Goodwill	(16,285)
Other	(24,482)
Transaction and other costs	(5,268)
Gain on divestiture	\$6,267

The Company recorded a gain on divestiture of \$6.0 million in the condensed consolidated statement of comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Additionally, during the three months ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded adjustments for working capital of \$0.3 million and the total gain on divestiture recorded amounted to \$6.3 million.

Under the terms of its agreement with Chiesi, the Company will continue to pay third parties for the royalties on sales of PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR in the EMEA regions, and Chiesi will reimburse the Company for those royalties. At the date of divestiture, the Company recorded an asset of \$27.1 million to “other assets”, which represented the estimated amounts that are expected to be reimbursed from Chiesi for the PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR royalties. These estimated royalties are accrued in “accrued expenses” and “other long-term liabilities”.

Transaction and other costs primarily relate to professional and license fees attributable to the divestiture.

## Other Arrangements

## Licensing agreement

On December 12, 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to license HZN-003 (formerly MEDI4945), a potential next-generation biologic for uncontrolled gout, from MedImmune LLC (“MedImmune”), the global biologics research and development arm of the AstraZeneca Group. HZN-003 is a pre-clinical, genetically engineered uricase derivative with optimized uricase and optimized PEGylation technology that has the potential to improve the response rate to the biologic as well as the potential for subcutaneous dosing. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company agreed to pay MedImmune an upfront cash payment of \$12.0 million with additional potential future milestone payments of up to \$153.5 million contingent on the satisfaction of certain development and sales thresholds. The \$12.0 million upfront payment was accounted for as the acquisition of an asset and was recorded as “research and development” expenses in the condensed consolidated statement of comprehensive loss during the year ended December 31, 2017 and included in “accrued expenses” as of December 31, 2017. The upfront payment was subsequently paid in January 2018.

## NOTE 5 – INVENTORIES

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market value. Inventories consist of raw materials, work-in-process and finished goods. The Company has entered into manufacturing and supply agreements for the manufacture of finished goods and the purchase of raw materials and production supplies. The Company's inventories include the direct purchase cost of materials and supplies and manufacturing overhead costs.

The components of inventories as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30,	December 31,
	2018	2017
Raw materials	\$ 6,365	\$ 4,553
Work-in-process	28,428	27,589
Finished goods	18,337	29,513
Inventories, net	\$ 53,130	\$ 61,655

Finished goods at December 31, 2017 included \$17.0 million of stepped-up KRYSTEXXA inventory. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded the remaining \$17.0 million of KRYSTEXXA inventory step-up expense to cost of goods sold. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, the Company recorded \$21.2 million and \$54.9 million, respectively, of KRYSTEXXA inventory step-up expense, and zero and \$40.8 million, respectively, of PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR inventory step-up expense to cost of goods sold.

KRYSTEXXA inventory step-up was fully expensed by March 31, 2018. As a result, the costs of goods sold related to KRYSTEXXA have decreased significantly beginning with the second quarter of 2018 to levels consistent with the historical costs of goods sold before the Company's acquisition of Crealta Holdings LLC.

Because inventory step-up expense is acquisition-related, will not continue indefinitely and has a significant effect on the Company's gross profit, gross margin percentage and net income (loss) for all affected periods, the Company discloses balance sheet and income statement amounts related to inventory step-up within the notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

## NOTE 6 – PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid expenses and other current assets as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30,	December 31,
--	------------------	-----------------

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

	2018	2017
Prepaid income taxes	\$ 21,941	\$ 8
Deferred charge for taxes on intra-company profit	16,081	535
Rabbi trust assets	8,943	6,490
Medicine samples inventory	6,015	11,415
Other prepaid expenses and other current assets	28,512	24,954
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 81,492	\$ 43,402

NOTE 7 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Software	\$ 14,843	\$ 14,956
Leasehold improvements	9,859	9,415
Machinery and equipment	4,800	4,819
Computer equipment	2,267	2,235
Other	2,331	2,508
	34,100	33,933
Less accumulated depreciation	(17,707 )	(13,672 )
Construction in process	199	144
Property and equipment, net	\$ 16,592	\$ 20,405

Depreciation expense was \$1.5 million for each of the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 and was \$4.6 million and \$5.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

## NOTE 8 – GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

### Goodwill

The gross carrying amount of goodwill as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 was \$426.4 million.

As discussed in Note 13, during the second quarter of 2018, management realigned the Company's reportable segments to reflect changes in the manner in which the CODM assesses financial information for decision-making purposes. This resulted in a change in the Company's operating segments and reporting units. The Company allocated goodwill to its new reporting units using a relative fair value approach. In addition, the Company completed an assessment of any potential goodwill impairment for all reporting units immediately prior to the allocation and determined that no impairment existed. The table below presents goodwill for the Company's reportable segments as of September 30, 2018 (in thousands):

	Orphan and Rheumatology	Primary Care	Total
Goodwill	\$ 371,883	\$54,558	\$426,441

During the year ended December 31, 2017, in connection with the Chiesi divestiture, the Company recorded a reduction to goodwill of \$16.3 million. See Note 4 for further details.

As of September 30, 2018, there were no accumulated goodwill impairment losses.

### Intangible Assets

As of September 30, 2018, the Company's finite-lived intangible assets consisted of developed technology related to ACTIMMUNE, BUPHENYL/AMMONAPS, KRYSTEXXA, LODOTRA, MIGERGOT, PENNSAID 2%, PROCYSBI, RAVICTI, RAYOS and VIMOVO, as well as customer relationships for ACTIMMUNE.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, in connection with the Chiesi divestiture, the Company recorded a reduction to the net book value of developed technology related to PROCYSBI of \$47.3 million. See Note 4 for further details.

The Company tests its intangible assets for impairment when events or circumstances may indicate that the carrying value of these assets exceeds their fair value. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded an impairment of \$37.9 million to fully write off the book value of developed technology related to PROCYSBI in Canada and Latin America due primarily to lower anticipated future net sales based on a Patented Medicine Prices Review Board review. The fair value of developed technology was determined using an income approach.

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

Intangible assets as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2018				December 31, 2017			
	Cost Basis	Impairment	Amortization	Net Book Value	Cost Basis	Amortization	Net Book Value	
Developed technology	\$3,115,695	\$(37,853)	\$(873,209)	\$2,204,633	\$3,115,695	\$(671,746)	\$2,443,949	
Customer relationships	8,100	—	(3,265)	4,835	8,100	(2,659)	5,441	
Total intangible assets	\$3,123,795	\$(37,853)	\$(876,474)	\$2,209,468	\$3,123,795	\$(674,405)	\$2,449,390	

Amortization expense for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was \$67.7 million and \$68.7 million, respectively, and was \$202.1 million and \$208.1 million for the nine months ended September 2018 and 2017, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, estimated future amortization expense was as follows (in thousands):

2018 (October to December)	\$67,724
2019	256,658
2020	255,962
2021	248,456
2022	243,872
Thereafter	1,136,796
Total	\$2,209,468

## NOTE 9 - OTHER ASSETS

Included in other assets at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, was \$23.8 million and \$24.6 million, respectively, which represents the long-term portion of the estimated amounts that are expected to be reimbursed from Chiesi for PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR royalties.

## NOTE 10 – ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accrued expenses as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30,	December 31,
	2018	2017
Payroll-related expenses	\$ 63,370	\$ 56,338
Allowances for returns	41,599	37,863
Consulting and professional services	32,885	27,542
Accrued interest	25,369	14,127
Accrued upfront payment related to license agreement	—	12,000
Accrued other	31,632	27,827
Accrued expenses	\$ 194,855	\$ 175,697

Accrued other as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 included \$4.2 million and \$2.1 million, respectively, related to a loss on inventory purchase commitments.

## NOTE 11 – ACCRUED TRADE DISCOUNTS AND REBATES

Accrued trade discounts and rebates as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30,	December 31,
	2018	2017
Accrued commercial rebates and wholesaler fees	\$ 141,245	\$ 190,215
Accrued co-pay and other patient assistance	123,691	230,533
Accrued government rebates and chargebacks	94,724	81,005
Accrued trade discounts and rebates	\$ 359,660	\$ 501,753



Invoiced commercial rebates and wholesaler fees, co-pay and other patient assistance, and government rebates and chargebacks in accounts payable	41,650	15,042
Total customer-related accruals and allowances	\$401,310	\$516,795

The following table summarizes changes in the Company's customer-related accruals and allowances from December 31, 2017 to September 30, 2018 (in thousands):

	Wholesaler Fees and Commercial Rebates	Co-Pay and Other Patient Assistance	Government Rebates and Chargebacks	Total
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 190,485	\$ 232,325	\$ 93,985	\$ 516,795
Current provisions relating to sales during the nine months ended September 30, 2018	433,776	1,470,787	293,230	2,197,793
Adjustments relating to prior-year sales	(667)	(374)	(14,787)	(15,828)
Payments relating to sales during the nine months ended September 30, 2018	(280,393)	(1,347,096)	(169,191)	(1,796,680)
Payments relating to prior-year sales	(189,818)	(231,951)	(79,001)	(500,770)
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$ 153,383	\$ 123,691	\$ 124,236	\$ 401,310

## NOTE 12 – ACCRUED ROYALTIES

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, changes to the liability for royalties for medicines acquired through business combinations consisted of the following (in thousands):

Balance as of December 31, 2017	356,513
Remeasurement of royalty liabilities	(2,151 )
Royalty payments	(38,030 )
Accretion expense	44,249
Other royalty expense	42
Balance as of September 30, 2018	360,623
Accrued royalties - current portion as of September 30, 2018	65,501
Accrued royalties, net of current as of September 30, 2018	\$295,122

## NOTE 13 – SEGMENT AND OTHER INFORMATION

Effective as of the second quarter of 2018, management realigned the Company's reportable segments to reflect changes in the manner in which the CODM assesses financial information for decision-making purposes. All prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the Company's current reporting structure.

The Company has two reportable segments, the orphan and rheumatology segment and the primary care segment, and the Company reports net sales and segment operating income for each segment.

The orphan and rheumatology segment includes the marketed medicines ACTIMMUNE, BUPHENYL/AMMONAPS, KRYSTEXXA, PROCYSBI, QUINSAIR, RAVICTI and RAYOS/LODOTRA. The primary care segment consists of four marketed medicines, including DUEXIS, MIGERGOT, PENNSAID 2% and VIMOVO.

Management structured the business into two segments to improve operating and resource allocation decisions to align with the Company's long-term strategic goal of transforming into a leading rare disease medicine company.

The Company's CODM evaluates the financial performance of the Company's segments based upon segment operating income. Segment operating income is defined as income (loss) before (expense) benefit for income taxes adjusted for the items set forth in the reconciliation below. Items below income from operations are not reported by segment, since they are excluded from the measure of segment profitability reviewed by the Company's CODM. Additionally, certain expenses are not allocated to a segment. The Company does not report balance sheet information by segment

as no balance sheet by segment is reviewed by the Company's CODM. The accounting policy for the Company's segments is described in Note 2.

The following table reflects net sales by medicine for the Company's reportable segments for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended		Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
KRYSTEXXA	\$70,246	\$42,752	\$175,572	\$112,667
RAVICTI	60,444	50,972	166,495	142,086
PROCYSBI	41,374	33,574	114,740	104,533
ACTIMMUNE	25,831	29,175	78,071	84,196
RAYOS	17,171	14,591	41,313	36,492
BUPHENYL	4,351	3,650	15,337	16,205
LODOTRA	355	744	2,005	3,417
QUINSAIR	127	109	346	3,307
Orphan and Rheumatology segment net sales	\$219,899	\$175,567	\$593,879	\$502,903
PENNSAID 2%	51,487	48,262	125,900	141,094
DUEXIS	34,196	31,619	80,601	92,951
VIMOVO	18,638	15,056	48,873	41,069
MIGERGOT	1,091	1,142	2,774	3,995
Primary Care segment net sales	\$105,412	\$96,079	\$258,148	\$279,109
Total net sales	\$325,311	\$271,646	\$852,027	\$782,012

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

The table below provides reconciliations of the Company's segment operating income to the Company's total income (loss) before (benefit) expense for income taxes for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Segment operating income:</b>				
Orphan and Rheumatology	\$91,537	\$65,561	\$205,249	\$179,947
Primary Care	57,984	42,212	94,294	107,253
<b>Reconciling items:</b>				
<b>Amortization, accretion and step-up:</b>				
Intangible amortization expense	(67,725)	(68,666)	(202,069)	(208,118)
Accretion of royalty liabilities	(14,945)	(12,720)	(44,460)	(38,415)
Inventory step-up expense	(83)	(21,170)	(17,212)	(95,659)
Interest expense, net	(30,437)	(31,706)	(91,921)	(95,297)
Share-based compensation	(28,428)	(31,698)	(86,981)	(87,935)
Restructuring and realignment costs	(4,582)	290	(14,889)	(4,903)
Impairment of long-lived assets	(1,603)	—	(39,455)	(22,270)
Depreciation	(1,523)	(1,476)	(4,627)	(5,037)
Litigation settlements	(1,500)	—	(5,750)	—
Acquisition/divestiture-related costs	(425)	(5,561)	(6,185)	(168,985)
Drug substance harmonization costs	(301)	(5,654)	(1,579)	(10,698)
Charges relating to discontinuation of Friedreich's ataxia program	(254)	1,116	(1,476)	4,219
Fees related to term loan refinancings	(40)	(16)	(82)	(4,114)
Remeasurement of royalties for medicines acquired through business combinations	—	—	2,151	2,944
Gain on divestiture	—	112	—	5,968
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	—	—	(533)
Upfront and milestone payments related to license agreements	—	—	(90)	—
Foreign exchange gain (loss)	35	275	(81)	167
Other income, net	453	280	978	280
Gain on sale of assets	12,303	—	12,303	—
Royalties for medicines acquired through business combinations	13,831	12,031	39,611	34,970
Income (loss) before (benefit) expense for income taxes	\$24,297	\$(56,790)	\$(162,271)	\$(406,216)

The following tables present the amount and percentage of gross sales to customers that represented more than 10% of the Company's gross sales included in its two reportable segments and all other customers as a group for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except percentages):

For the Three Months Ended September 30,			
2018		2017	
Amount	% of Gross Sales	Amount	% of Gross Sales

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

Customer A	\$347,144	34	%	\$267,818	27	%
Customer B	236,104	23	%	314,077	31	%
Customer C	147,187	14	%	478	—	
Customer D	115,083	11	%	139,981	14	%
Other Customers	183,641	18	%	279,763	28	%
Gross Sales	\$1,029,159	100	%	\$1,002,117	100	%

17

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018		2017			
	Amount	% of Gross Sales	Amount	% of Gross Sales		
Customer A	\$1,143,111	37	% \$856,677	29	%	
Customer B	752,559	24	% 941,268	31	%	
Customer C	306,707	10	% 478	—	%	
Customer D	377,556	12	% 423,446	14	%	
Other Customers	531,461	17	% 780,505	26	%	
Gross Sales	\$3,111,394	100	% \$3,002,374	100	%	

Geographic revenues are determined based on the country in which the Company's customers are located. The following tables present a summary of net sales attributed to geographic sources for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except percentages):

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018		Three Months Ended September 30, 2017	
	Amount	% of Total Net Sales	Amount	% of Total Net Sales
United States	\$ 321,951	99%	\$ 267,906	99%
Rest of world	3,360	1%	3,740	1%
Net sales	\$ 325,311		\$ 271,646	

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018		Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017	
	Amount	% of Total Net Sales	Amount	% of Total Net Sales
United States	\$ 837,261	98%	\$ 757,805	97%
Rest of world	14,766	2%	24,207	3%
Net sales	\$ 852,027		\$ 782,012	

#### NOTE 14 – FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The following tables and paragraphs set forth the Company's financial instruments that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis within the fair value hierarchy. Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires management to make judgments and consider factors specific to the asset or liability. The following describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1—Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2—Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities; and

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The Company utilizes the market approach to measure fair value for its money market funds. The market approach uses prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities.

As of September 30, 2018, the Company's restricted cash included bank time deposits which were measured at fair value using Level 2 inputs and their carrying values were approximately equal to their fair values. Level 2 inputs, obtained from various third-party data providers, represent quoted prices for similar assets in active markets, or these inputs were derived from observable market data, or if not directly observable, were derived from or corroborated by other observable market data.

Other current assets and other long-term liabilities recorded at fair value on a recurring basis are composed of investments held in a rabbi trust and the related deferred liability for deferred compensation arrangements. Quoted prices for this investment, primarily in mutual funds, are available in active markets. Thus, the Company's investments related to deferred compensation arrangements and the related long-term liability are classified as Level 1 measurements in the fair value hierarchy.

The Company transfers its financial assets and liabilities between the fair value hierarchies at the end of each reporting period. There were no transfers between the different levels of the fair value hierarchy during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 or 2017.

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis

The following tables set forth the Company's financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

	September 30, 2018			
		Level	Level	Total
	Level 1	2	3	
<b>Assets:</b>				
Bank time deposits	\$—	\$3,000	\$ —	\$3,000
Money market funds	765,800	—	—	765,800
Other current assets	8,809	—	—	8,809
<b>Total assets at fair value</b>	<b>\$774,609</b>	<b>\$3,000</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$777,609</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Other long-term liabilities	(8,809 )	—	—	(8,809 )
<b>Total liabilities at fair value</b>	<b>\$(8,809 )</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$(8,809 )</b>

	December 31, 2017			
		Level	Level	Total
	Level 1	2	3	
<b>Assets:</b>				
Bank time deposits	\$—	\$3,000	\$ —	\$3,000
Money market funds	687,000	—	—	687,000
Other current assets	6,490	—	—	6,490
<b>Total assets at fair value</b>	<b>\$693,490</b>	<b>\$3,000</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$696,490</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Other long-term liabilities	(6,490 )	—	—	(6,490 )
<b>Total liabilities at fair value</b>	<b>\$(6,490 )</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$(6,490 )</b>

NOTE 15 – DEBT AGREEMENTS

The Company's outstanding debt balances as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September	December 31,
	30,	2017
	2018	2017
2017 Term Loan Facility	\$818,026	\$ 845,750
2023 Senior Notes	475,000	475,000
2024 Senior Notes	300,000	300,000
Exchangeable Senior Notes	400,000	400,000
<b>Total face value</b>	<b>1,993,026</b>	<b>2,020,750</b>



Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

Debt discount	(92,473 )	(108,054 )
Deferred financing fees	(9,741 )	(11,041 )
Total long-term debt	1,890,812	1,901,655
Less: long-term debt—current portion	—	(10,625 )
Long-term debt, net of current portion	\$ 1,890,812	\$ 1,891,030

2017 Term Loan Facilities

On October 23, 2017, Horizon Pharma, Inc. (“HPI”) and Horizon Pharma USA, Inc. (“HPUSA” and, together with HPI, in such capacity, the “Borrowers”), wholly owned subsidiaries of the Company, borrowed approximately \$845.8 million aggregate principal amount of loans (the “October 2017 Refinancing Loans”) pursuant to an amendment (the “October 2017 Refinancing Amendment”) to the credit agreement, dated as of May 7, 2015, by and among the Borrowers, the Company and certain of its subsidiaries as guarantors, the lenders party thereto from time to time and Citibank, N.A., as administrative agent and collateral agent, as amended by Amendment No. 1, dated as of October 25, 2016, and Amendment No. 2, dated March 29, 2017 (the “March 2017 Credit Agreement”) (the “2017 Term Loan Facility”). On October 31, 2018, HPI merged with and into HPUSA, and as a result, HPUSA became sole borrower under the Credit Agreement. As used herein, all references to the “Credit Agreement” are references to the March 2017 Credit Agreement, as amended by the October 2017 Refinancing Amendment.

The October 2017 Refinancing Loans were incurred as a separate new class of term loans under the Credit Agreement with substantially the same terms as the previously outstanding senior secured term loans incurred on March 29, 2017 under the March 2017 Credit Agreement (the “October 2017 Refinanced Loans”) to effectuate a repricing of the October 2017 Refinanced Loans.

The Borrowers used the proceeds of the October 2017 Refinancing Loans to repay the October 2017 Refinanced Loans, which totaled approximately \$845.8 million.

The October 2017 Refinancing Loans bear interest, at HPUSA's option, at a rate equal to either the London Inter-Bank Offer Rate ("LIBOR"), plus an applicable margin of 3.25% per year (subject to a LIBOR floor of 1.00%), or the adjusted base rate plus 2.25%. The adjusted base rate is defined as the greater of (a) LIBOR (using one-month interest period) plus 1.00%, (b) prime rate, (c) fed funds plus 0.5%, and (d) 2.00%. The Credit Agreement provides for (i) the October 2017 Refinancing Loans, (ii) one or more uncommitted additional incremental loan facilities subject to the satisfaction of certain financial and other conditions, and (iii) one or more uncommitted refinancing loan facilities with respect to loans thereunder. The Credit Agreement allows for the Company and certain of its subsidiaries to become borrowers under incremental or refinancing facilities.

The obligations under the Credit Agreement (including obligations in respect of the October 2017 Refinancing Loans) and any swap obligations and cash management obligations owing to a lender (or an affiliate of a lender) thereunder are guaranteed by the Company and each of the Company's existing and subsequently acquired or formed direct and indirect subsidiaries (other than certain immaterial subsidiaries, subsidiaries whose guarantee would result in material adverse tax consequences and subsidiaries whose guarantee is prohibited by applicable law). The obligations under the Credit Agreement (including obligations in respect of the October 2017 Refinancing Loans) and any such swap and cash management obligations are secured, subject to customary permitted liens and other agreed upon exceptions, by a perfected security interest in (i) all tangible and intangible assets of HPUSA and the guarantors, except for certain customary excluded assets, and (ii) all of the capital stock owned by HPUSA and guarantors thereunder (limited, in the case of the stock of certain non-U.S. subsidiaries of HPUSA, to 65% of the capital stock of such subsidiaries). HPUSA and the guarantors under the Credit Agreement are individually and collectively referred to herein as a "Loan Party" and the "Loan Parties," as applicable.

The Company elected to exercise its reinvestment rights under the mandatory prepayment provisions of the March 2017 Credit Agreement with respect to the net proceeds from the Chiesi divestiture. To the extent the Company had not applied such net proceeds to permitted acquisitions (including the acquisition of rights to products and products lines) and/or the acquisition of capital assets within 365 days of the receipt thereof (or committed to so apply and then applied within 180 days after the end of such 365-day period), the Company was required to make a mandatory prepayment under the March 2017 Credit Agreement in an amount equal to the unapplied net proceeds. On June 21, 2018, the Company repaid \$23.5 million under the mandatory prepayment provisions of the March 2017 Credit Agreement.

HPUSA is permitted to make voluntary prepayments of the loans under the Credit Agreement at any time without payment of a premium. HPUSA is required to make mandatory prepayments of loans under the Credit Agreement (without payment of a premium) with (a) net cash proceeds from certain non-ordinary course asset sales (subject to reinvestment rights and other exceptions), (b) casualty proceeds and condemnation awards (subject to reinvestment rights and other exceptions), (c) net cash proceeds from issuances of debt (other than certain permitted debt), and (d) 50% of the Company's excess cash flow (subject to decrease to 25% or 0% if the Company's first lien leverage ratio is less than 2.25:1 or 1.75:1, respectively). The October 2017 Refinancing Loans are amortized in equal quarterly installments that began on December 31, 2017, in an aggregate annual amount equal to 1.00% of the original principal amount of the October 2017 Refinanced Loans (i.e. \$850.0 million), with any remaining balance payable on March 29, 2024, the final maturity date of the October 2017 Refinancing Loans. Following the mandatory prepayment on June 21, 2018, as described above, the Company is not required to pay any further quarterly installments until June 30, 2020.

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and customary affirmative and negative covenants, including, among other things, restrictions on indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, dispositions,

prepayment of other indebtedness and dividends and other distributions.

Events of default under the Credit Agreement include: (i) the failure by any Borrower to timely make payments due under the Credit Agreement; (ii) material misrepresentations or misstatements in any representation or warranty by any Loan Party when made; (iii) failure by any Loan Party to comply with the covenants under the Credit Agreement and other related agreements; (iv) certain defaults under a specified amount of other indebtedness of the Company or its subsidiaries; (v) insolvency or bankruptcy-related events with respect to the Company or any of its material subsidiaries; (vi) certain undischarged judgments against the Company or any of its restricted subsidiaries; (vii) certain ERISA-related events reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company and its restricted subsidiaries taken as a whole; (viii) certain security interests or liens under the loan documents ceasing to be, or being asserted by the Company or its restricted subsidiaries not to be, in full force and effect; (ix) any loan document or material provision thereof ceasing to be, or any challenge or assertion by any Loan Party that such loan document or material provision is not, in full force and effect; and (x) the occurrence of a change of control. If one or more events of default occurs and continues beyond any applicable cure period, the administrative agent may, with the consent of the lenders holding a majority of the loans and commitments under the facilities, or will, at the request of such lenders, terminate the commitments of the lenders to make further loans and declare all of the obligations of the Loan Parties under the March 2017 Credit Agreement to be immediately due and payable.

The interest on the Company's 2017 Term Loan Facility is variable and as of September 30, 2018, the interest rate on the 2017 Term Loan Facility was 5.50% and the effective interest rate was 5.93%.

As of September 30, 2018, the fair value of the amounts outstanding under the 2017 Term Loan Facility was approximately \$823.1 million, categorized as a Level 2 instrument, as defined in Note 14.

See Note 21 for details of the Company's refinancing of the 2017 Term Loan Facility during October 2018.

### 2023 Senior Notes

On April 29, 2015, Horizon Pharma Financing Inc. ("Horizon Financing"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, completed a private placement of \$475.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.625% Senior Notes due 2023 (the "2023 Senior Notes") to certain investment banks acting as initial purchasers who subsequently resold the 2023 Senior Notes to qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and in offshore transactions to non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act. The net proceeds from the offering of the 2023 Senior Notes were approximately \$462.3 million, after deducting the initial purchasers' discount and offering expenses payable by Horizon Financing.

In connection with the closing of the acquisition of Hyperion Therapeutics, Inc. ("Hyperion") on May 7, 2015, Horizon Financing merged with and into HPI and on October 31, 2018, HPI merged with and into HPUSA. As a result, the 2023 Senior Notes became the general unsecured senior obligations of HPUSA, which was previously a guarantor under the 2023 Senior Notes. The obligations under the 2023 Senior Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company and all of the Company's direct and indirect subsidiaries that are guarantors from time to time under the Credit Agreement.

The 2023 Senior Notes accrue interest at an annual rate of 6.625% payable semiannually in arrears on May 1 and November 1 of each year, beginning on November 1, 2015. The 2023 Senior Notes will mature on May 1, 2023, unless earlier repurchased or redeemed.

Some or all of the 2023 Senior Notes may be redeemed at any time at specified redemption prices, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. In addition, the 2023 Senior Notes may be redeemed in whole but not in part at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional amounts, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date, if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the 2023 Senior Notes, HPUSA or any guarantor is or would be required to pay additional amounts as a result of certain tax-related events.

If the Company undergoes a change of control, HPUSA will be required to make an offer to purchase all of the 2023 Senior Notes at a price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date. If the Company or certain of its subsidiaries engages in certain asset sales, HPUSA will be required under certain circumstances to make an offer to purchase the 2023 Senior Notes at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the repurchase date.

The indenture governing the 2023 Senior Notes contains covenants that limit the ability of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries to, among other things, pay dividends or distributions, repurchase equity, prepay junior debt and make certain investments, incur additional debt and issue certain preferred stock, incur liens on assets, engage in certain asset sales, merge, consolidate with or merge or sell all or substantially all of their assets, enter into transactions with affiliates, designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries, and allow to exist certain restrictions on the ability of restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other payments to the Company. Certain of the covenants will be suspended during any period in which the notes receive investment grade ratings. The indenture governing the 2023 Senior Notes also includes customary events of default.

As of September 30, 2018, the interest rate on the 2023 Senior Notes was 6.625% and the effective interest rate was 6.68%.

As of September 30, 2018, the fair value of the 2023 Senior Notes was approximately \$486.9 million, categorized as a Level 2 instrument, as defined in Note 14.

#### 2024 Senior Notes

On October 25, 2016, HPI and HPUSA (together, in such capacity, the “2024 Issuers”), completed a private placement of \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of 8.750% Senior Notes due 2024 (the “2024 Senior Notes”) to certain investment banks acting as initial purchasers who subsequently resold the 2024 Senior Notes to qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The net proceeds from the offering of the 2024 Senior Notes were approximately \$291.9 million, after deducting the initial purchasers’ discount and offering expenses payable by the 2024 Issuers. On October 31, 2018, HPI merged with and into HPUSA, and as a result, HPI’s obligations as co-issuer under the 2024 Senior Notes became HPUSA’s general unsecured senior obligations.

21

---

The obligations under the 2024 Senior Notes are HPUSA's general unsecured senior obligations and are fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company and all of the Company's direct and indirect subsidiaries that are guarantors from time to time under the Credit Agreement.

The Company used the net proceeds from the offering of the 2024 Senior Notes as well as \$375.0 million principal amount of senior secured term loans under the Company's term loan facility to fund a portion of the acquisition of Raptor Pharmaceutical Corp. ("Raptor"), repay Raptor's outstanding debt, and pay any prepayment premiums, fees and expenses in connection with the foregoing.

The 2024 Senior Notes accrue interest at an annual rate of 8.750% payable semiannually in arrears on May 1 and November 1 of each year, beginning on May 1, 2017. The 2024 Senior Notes will mature on November 1, 2024, unless earlier repurchased or redeemed.

Except as described below, the 2024 Senior Notes may not be redeemed before November 1, 2019. Thereafter, some or all of the 2024 Senior Notes may be redeemed at any time at specified redemption prices, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. At any time prior to November 1, 2019, some or all of the 2024 Senior Notes may be redeemed at a price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus a make-whole premium and accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. Also prior to November 1, 2019, up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2024 Senior Notes may be redeemed at a redemption price of 108.75% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, with the net proceeds of certain equity offerings. In addition, the 2024 Senior Notes may be redeemed in whole but not in part at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional amounts, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date, if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the 2024 Senior Notes, HPUSA or any guarantor is or would be required to pay additional amounts as a result of certain tax-related events.

If the Company undergoes a change of control, HPUSA will be required to make an offer to purchase all of the 2024 Senior Notes at a price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date. If the Company or certain of its subsidiaries engages in certain asset sales, HPUSA will be required under certain circumstances to make an offer to purchase the 2024 Senior Notes at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the repurchase date.

The indenture governing the 2024 Senior Notes contains covenants that limit the ability of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries to, among other things, pay dividends or distributions, repurchase equity, prepay junior debt and make certain investments, incur additional debt and issue certain preferred stock, incur liens on assets, engage in certain asset sales, merge, consolidate with or merge or sell all or substantially all of their assets, enter into transactions with affiliates, designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries, and allow to exist certain restrictions on the ability of restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other payments to the Company. Certain of the covenants will be suspended during any period in which the notes receive investment grade ratings. The indenture also includes customary events of default.

As of September 30, 2018, the interest rate on the 2024 Senior Notes was 8.750% and the effective interest rate was 9.20%.

As of September 30, 2018, the fair value of the 2024 Senior Notes was approximately \$320.3 million, categorized as a Level 2 instrument, as defined in Note 14.

#### Exchangeable Senior Notes

On March 13, 2015, Horizon Investment completed a private placement of \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Senior Notes to certain investment banks acting as initial purchasers who subsequently resold the Exchangeable Senior Notes to qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The net

proceeds from the offering of the Exchangeable Senior Notes were approximately \$387.2 million, after deducting the initial purchasers' discount and offering expenses payable by Horizon Investment.

The Exchangeable Senior Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed, on a senior unsecured basis, by the Company (the "Guarantee"). The Exchangeable Senior Notes and the Guarantee are Horizon Investment's and the Company's senior unsecured obligations. The Exchangeable Senior Notes accrue interest at an annual rate of 2.50% payable semiannually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on September 15, 2015. The Exchangeable Senior Notes will mature on March 15, 2022, unless earlier exchanged, repurchased or redeemed. The initial exchange rate is 34.8979 ordinary shares of the Company per \$1,000 principal amount of the Exchangeable Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial exchange price of approximately \$28.66 per ordinary share). The exchange rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, following certain corporate events that occur prior to the maturity date or upon a tax redemption, Horizon Investment will increase the exchange rate for a holder who elects to exchange its Exchangeable Senior Notes in connection with such a corporate event or a tax redemption in certain circumstances.

Other than as described below, the Exchangeable Senior Notes may not be redeemed by the Company.

Issuer Redemptions:

Optional Redemption for Changes in the Tax Laws of a Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction: Horizon Investment may redeem the Exchangeable Senior Notes at its option, prior to March 15, 2022, in whole but not in part, in connection with certain tax-related events.

Provisional Redemption on or After March 20, 2019: On or after March 20, 2019, Horizon Investment may redeem for cash all or a portion of the Exchangeable Senior Notes if the last reported sale price of ordinary shares of the Company has been at least 130% of the exchange price then in effect for at least twenty trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any thirty consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which Horizon Investment provide written notice of redemption. The redemption price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Exchangeable Senior Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the redemption date; provided that if the redemption date occurs after a regular record date and on or prior to the corresponding interest payment date, Horizon Investment will pay the full amount of accrued and unpaid interest due on such interest payment date to the record holder of the Exchangeable Senior Notes on the regular record date corresponding to such interest payment date, and the redemption price payable to the holder who presents an Exchangeable Senior Note for redemption will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of such Exchangeable Senior Note.

Holder Exchange Rights:

Holders may exchange all or any portion of their Exchangeable Senior Notes at their option at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding December 15, 2021 only upon satisfaction of one or more of the following conditions:

1. Exchange upon Satisfaction of Sale Price Condition – During any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ended June 30, 2015 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of ordinary shares of the Company for at least twenty trading days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of thirty consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the applicable exchange price on each applicable trading day.
2. Exchange upon Satisfaction of Trading Price Condition – During the five business day period after any ten consecutive trading day period in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of Exchangeable Senior Notes for each trading day of such period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of ordinary shares of the Company and the applicable exchange rate on such trading day.
3. Exchange upon Notice of Redemption – Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding December 15, 2021, if Horizon Investment provides a notice of redemption, at any time prior to the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the redemption date.

As of September 30, 2018, none of the above conditions had been satisfied and no exchange of Exchangeable Senior Notes had been triggered.

On or after December 15, 2021, a holder may exchange all or any portion of its Exchangeable Senior Notes at any time prior to the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date regardless of the foregoing conditions.

Upon exchange, Horizon Investment will settle exchanges of the Exchangeable Senior Notes by paying or causing to be delivered, as the case may be, cash, ordinary shares or a combination of cash and ordinary shares, at its election.

The Company recorded the Exchangeable Senior Notes under the guidance in ASC Topic 470-20, Debt with Conversion and Other Options, and separated them into a liability component and equity component. The carrying amount of the liability component of \$268.9 million was determined by measuring the fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated equity component. The carrying amount of the equity component of \$119.1 million



represented by the embedded conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component of \$268.9 million from the initial proceeds of \$387.2 million ascribed to the convertible debt instrument as a whole. The initial debt discount of \$131.1 million is being charged to interest expense over the life of the Exchangeable Senior Notes using the effective interest rate method.

As of September 30, 2018, the interest rate on the Exchangeable Senior Notes was 2.50% and the effective interest rate was 8.88%.

As of September 30, 2018, the fair value of the Exchangeable Senior Notes was approximately \$404.0 million, categorized as a Level 2 instrument, as defined in Note 14.

#### NOTE 16 – OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Included in other long-term liabilities at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, is \$25.5 million and \$26.4 million, respectively, representing the long-term portion of the contingent liability for royalties potentially payable on sales by Chiesi under agreements related to PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR.

Other long-term liabilities at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, included \$5.6 million and \$7.8 million, respectively, related to a loss on inventory purchase commitments.

#### NOTE 17 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

##### Purchase Commitments

Patheon Pharmaceuticals Inc. (“Patheon”) is obligated to manufacture PROCYSBI for the Company through December 31, 2021. The Company must provide Patheon with rolling, non-binding forecasts of PROCYSBI, with a portion of the forecast being a firm written order. Cambrex Profarmaco Milano (“Cambrex”) is obligated to manufacture PROCYSBI active pharmaceutical ingredient (“API”) for the Company through November 30, 2020. The Company must provide Cambrex with rolling, non-binding forecasts, with a portion of the forecast being the minimum floor of the firm order that must be placed. At September 30, 2018, the Company had a binding purchase commitment with Patheon for PROCYSBI of \$1.5 million, to be delivered through December 2018, and with Cambrex for PROCYSBI API of \$2.5 million, to be delivered through December 2020.

Under an agreement with Boehringer Ingelheim Biopharmaceuticals GmbH (“Boehringer Ingelheim Biopharmaceuticals”), Boehringer Ingelheim Biopharmaceuticals is required to manufacture and supply ACTIMMUNE and IMUKIN to the Company. Following the IMUKIN sale, purchases of IMUKIN inventory are expected to be onward sold to Clinigen. The Company is required to purchase minimum quantities of finished medicine during the term of the agreement, which term extends to at least June 30, 2024. As of September 30, 2018, the minimum binding purchase commitment to Boehringer Ingelheim Biopharmaceuticals was \$25.8 million (converted using a Dollar-to-Euro exchange rate of 1.1605) through July 2024. As of September 30, 2018, the Company also committed to incur an additional \$2.4 million for the harmonization of the drug substance manufacturing process with Boehringer Ingelheim Biopharmaceuticals.

Under the Company’s agreement with Bio-Technology General (Israel) Ltd (“BTG Israel”), the Company has agreed to purchase certain minimum annual order quantities and is obligated to purchase at least eighty percent of its annual world-wide bulk product requirements for KRYSTEXXA from BTG Israel. The term of the agreement runs until December 31, 2030, and will automatically renew for successive three year periods unless earlier terminated by either party upon three years’ prior written notice. The agreement may be terminated earlier by either party in the event of a force majeure, liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or insolvency of the other party, uncured material breach by the other party or after January 1, 2024, upon three years’ prior written notice. Under the agreement, if the manufacture of the bulk product is moved out of Israel, the Company may be required to obtain the approval of the Israeli Office of the Chief Scientist (“OCS”) because certain KRYSTEXXA intellectual property was initially developed with a grant funded by the OCS. The Company issues eighteen-month forecasts of the volume of KRYSTEXXA that the Company expects to order. The first six months of the forecast are considered binding firm orders. At September 30, 2018, the Company had a binding purchase commitment with BTG Israel for KRYSTEXXA of \$49.0 million, to be delivered through December 31, 2026. Additionally, purchase orders relating to the manufacture of KRYSTEXXA of \$0.8 million were outstanding at September 30, 2018.

Jagotec AG (“Jagotec”) or its affiliates are required to manufacture and supply RAYOS/LODOTRA exclusively to the Company in bulk. The earliest the agreement can expire is December 31, 2023, and the minimum purchase commitment is in force until December 2023. At September 30, 2018, the minimum purchase commitment based on tablet pricing in effect under the agreement was \$5.6 million through December 2023. Additionally, purchase orders relating to the manufacture of RAYOS/LODOTRA of \$0.4 million were outstanding at September 30, 2018.

Nuvo Pharmaceuticals Inc. (formerly known as Nuvo Research Inc.) (“Nuvo”) is obligated to manufacture and supply PENNSAID 2% to the Company. The term of the supply agreement is through December 31, 2029, but the agreement may be terminated earlier by either party for any uncured material breach by the other party of its obligations under the supply agreement or upon the bankruptcy or similar proceeding of the other party. At least ninety days prior to the first day of each calendar month during the term of the supply agreement, the Company submits a binding written purchase order to Nuvo for PENNSAID 2% in minimum batch quantities. At September 30, 2018, the Company had a binding purchase commitment with Nuvo for PENNSAID 2% of \$0.8 million, which was delivered during October 2018.

Sanofi-Aventis U.S. LLC (“Sanofi-Aventis U.S.”) is obligated to manufacture and supply DUEXIS to the Company in final, packaged form and the Company is obligated to purchase DUEXIS exclusively from Sanofi-Aventis U.S. for the commercial requirements of DUEXIS in North America, South America and certain countries and territories in Europe, including the European Union (“EU”) member states and Scandinavia. The agreement term extends until May 2021 and automatically renews for successive two-year terms unless terminated by either party upon two years’ prior written notice. At September 30, 2018, the Company had a binding purchase commitment to Sanofi-Aventis U.S. for DUEXIS of \$8.7 million, to be delivered through February 2019.

Excluding the above, additional purchase orders and other commitments relating to the manufacture of RAVICTI, BUPHENYL, QUINSAIR, VIMOVO and MIGERGOT of \$14.1 million were outstanding at September 30, 2018. Additionally, at September 30, 2018, the Company had a binding batch purchase commitments for teprotumumab of \$5.6 million, a binding reserve payment related to the manufacture of teprotumumab of \$2.1 million and a binding commitment related to process validation activities for teprotumumab of \$1.7 million.

See Note 4 for details of other agreements entered into by the Company.

### Contingencies

The Company is subject to claims and assessments from time to time in the ordinary course of business. The Company’s management does not believe that any such matters, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. In addition, the Company from time to time has billing disputes with vendors in which amounts invoiced are not in accordance with the terms of their contracts.

In November 2015, the Company received a subpoena from the U.S. Attorney’s Office for the Southern District of New York requesting documents and information related to its patient access programs and other aspects of its marketing and commercialization activities. The Company is unable to predict how long this investigation will continue or its outcome, but it anticipates that it may continue to incur significant costs in connection with the investigation, regardless of the outcome. The Company may also become subject to similar investigations by other governmental agencies. The investigation by the U.S. Attorney’s Office and any additional investigations of the Company’s patient access programs and sales and marketing activities may result in damages, fines, penalties or other administrative sanctions against the Company.

### Indemnification

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into contracts and agreements that contain a variety of representations and warranties and provide for general indemnifications. The Company’s exposure under these agreements is unknown because it involves claims that may be made against the Company in the future, but have not yet been made. The Company may record charges in the future as a result of these indemnification obligations.

In accordance with its memorandum and articles of association, the Company has indemnification obligations to its officers and directors for certain events or occurrences, subject to certain limits, while they are serving at the Company’s request in such capacity. Additionally, the Company has entered into, and intends to continue to enter into, separate indemnification agreements with its directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require the Company to indemnify its directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorneys’ fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of the Company’s directors or executive officers, or any of the Company’s subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at the Company’s request. The Company also has a director and officer insurance policy that enables it to recover a portion of any amounts paid for current and

future potential claims. All of the Company's officers and directors have also entered into separate indemnification agreements with HPUSA.

25

---

NOTE 18 - LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

RAVICTI

On March 17, 2014, Hyperion received notice from Par Pharmaceutical, Inc. (“Par Pharmaceutical”) that it had filed an Abbreviated New Drug Application (an “ANDA”) with the FDA seeking approval for a generic version of the Company’s medicine RAVICTI. The ANDA contained a Paragraph IV Patent Certification alleging that two of the patents covering RAVICTI are invalid and/or will not be infringed by Par Pharmaceutical’s manufacture, use or sale of the medicine for which the ANDA was submitted. Hyperion filed suit in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division, against Par Pharmaceutical on April 23, 2014, seeking an injunction to prevent the approval of Par Pharmaceutical’s ANDA and/or to prevent Par Pharmaceutical from selling a generic version of RAVICTI. The Company subsequently took over such patent litigation and has been engaged in ANDA litigation with Par Pharmaceutical in multiple venues.

On September 4, 2015, the Company received notice from Lupin Limited of Lupin Limited’s Paragraph IV Patent Certification against two of the Company’s patents covering RAVICTI, advising that Lupin Limited had filed an ANDA with the FDA for a generic version of RAVICTI. On November 6, 2015, the Company also received notice of Lupin Limited’s Paragraph IV Patent Certification against another of the Company’s patents covering RAVICTI. On October 19, 2015, the Company filed suit in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey against Lupin Limited and Lupin Pharmaceuticals Inc. (collectively, “Lupin”), seeking an injunction to prevent the approval of the ANDA, and engaged in ANDA litigation with Lupin in multiple venues.

On June 27, 2018, the Company and Lupin entered into a Settlement and License Agreement (“Lupin Settlement Agreement”) under which they agreed to file stipulations of dismissal with the District Courts regarding the district court litigation and a joint request for termination in the inter parte reviews (the “IPRs”). Lupin further agreed to withdraw from the appeal pending before the Federal Circuit Court of Appeals over U.S. Patent No. 9,095,559. The Lupin Settlement Agreement also provides for a full settlement and release by each party of all claims that relate to Lupin’s generic version of RAVICTI or the litigation, the IPRs or the appeal. Under the Lupin Settlement Agreement, the license entry date is July 1, 2026; however, Lupin may be able to enter the market earlier in certain circumstances.

On September 17, 2018, the Company and Par Pharmaceutical entered into a Settlement and License Agreement (“Par Settlement Agreement”) under which they agreed to file stipulations of dismissal with the District Courts regarding the litigation and a joint request for termination in the IPRs. The Par Settlement Agreement also provides for a full settlement and release by each party of all claims that relate to Par Pharmaceutical’s generic version of RAVICTI or the litigation or the IPRs. Under the Par Settlement Agreement, the license entry date is July 1, 2025; however, Par Pharmaceutical may be able to enter the market earlier in certain circumstances.

PENNSAID 2%

On November 13, 2014, the Company received a Paragraph IV Patent Certification from Watson Laboratories, Inc., now known as Actavis Laboratories UT, Inc. (“Actavis UT”), advising that Actavis UT had filed an ANDA with the FDA for a generic version of PENNSAID 2%. On December 23, 2014, June 30, 2015, August 11, 2015 and September 17, 2015, the Company filed four separate suits against Actavis UT and Actavis plc (collectively “Actavis”), in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, with each of the suits seeking an injunction to prevent approval of the ANDA. The lawsuits alleged that Actavis has infringed nine of the Company’s patents

covering PENNSAID 2% by filing an ANDA seeking approval from the FDA to market a generic version of PENNSAID 2% prior to the expiration of certain of the Company's patents listed in the FDA's Orange Book (the "Orange Book"). These four suits were consolidated into a single suit. On October 27, 2015 and on February 5, 2016, the Company filed two additional suits against Actavis, in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, for patent infringement of three additional Company patents covering PENNSAID 2%.

On August 17, 2016, the District Court issued a Markman opinion holding certain of the asserted claims of seven of the Company's patents covering PENNSAID 2% invalid as indefinite. On March 16, 2017, the Court granted Actavis' motion for summary judgment of non-infringement of the asserted claims of three of the Company's patents covering PENNSAID 2%. In view of the Markman and summary judgment decisions, a bench trial was held from March 21, 2017 through March 30, 2017, regarding a claim of one of the Company's patents covering PENNSAID 2%. On May 14, 2017, the Court issued its opinion upholding the validity of claim of the patent, which Actavis had previously admitted its proposed generic diclofenac sodium topical solution product would infringe. Actavis filed its Notice of Appeal on June 16, 2017. The Company also filed its Notice of Appeal of the District Court's rulings on certain claims of eleven of the Company's patents covering PENNSAID 2%. The Company's opening brief was filed on August 14, 2017. Actavis's opening brief, challenging the District Court's judgment on U.S. Patent 9,066,913, was filed on October 10, 2017, and the Company's brief defending the judgment was filed on November 20, 2017. The parties are awaiting the decision of the Federal Circuit Court of Appeals.

On August 18, 2016, the Company filed suit in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey against Actavis for patent infringement of four of the Company's newly issued patents covering PENNSAID 2%. All four of such patents are listed in the Orange Book. This litigation is currently stayed by agreement of the parties.

The Company received from Actavis a Paragraph IV Patent Certification notice, dated September 27, 2016, against an additional newly issued patent covering PENNSAID 2%, advising that Actavis had filed an ANDA with the FDA for a generic version of PENNSAID 2%. The subject patent is listed in the Orange Book.

On March 18, 2015, the Company received a Paragraph IV Patent Certification against seven of the Company's patents covering PENNSAID 2% from Lupin, advising that Lupin had filed an ANDA with the FDA for a generic version of PENNSAID 2%. On April 30, 2015, the Company filed suit in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey against Lupin, seeking an injunction to prevent the approval of the ANDA, and engaged in ANDA litigation against Lupin in multiple venues. On May 30, 2018, the Company finalized settlement of the cases against Lupin and the cases were dismissed. Under the settlement agreement with Lupin, the license entry date is October 17, 2027; however, Lupin may be able to enter the market earlier in certain circumstances.

Between April 2016 and April 2017, the Company received from Apotex Inc. four notices of Paragraph IV Patent Certification against eighteen of the Company's patents covering PENNSAID 2%. All of the subject patents are listed in the Orange Book.

#### DUEXIS

On May 29, 2018, the Company received notice from Alkem Laboratories, Inc. ("Alkem") that it had filed an ANDA with the FDA seeking approval for a generic version of DUEXIS. The ANDA contained a Paragraph IV Patent Certification alleging that the patents covering DUEXIS are invalid and/or will not be infringed by Alkem's manufacture, use or sale of the medicine for which the ANDA was submitted. The Company filed suit in the United States District Court of Delaware against Alkem on July 9, 2018, seeking an injunction to prevent the approval of Alkem's ANDA and/or to prevent Alkem from selling a generic version of DUEXIS.

On September 27, 2018, the Company received notice from Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc. ("Teva") that it had filed an ANDA with the FDA seeking approval for a generic version of DUEXIS. The ANDA contained a Paragraph IV Patent Certification alleging that the patents covering DUEXIS are invalid and/or will not be infringed by Teva's manufacture, use or sale of the medicine for which the ANDA was submitted.

#### VIMOVO

Currently, patent litigation is pending in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey and the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit against three generic companies intending to market VIMOVO prior to the expiration of certain of the Company's patents listed in the Orange Book. They are collectively known as the VIMOVO cases, and involve the following sets of defendants: (i) Dr. Reddy's Laboratories Inc. and Dr. Reddy's Laboratories Ltd. (collectively, "Dr. Reddy's"); (ii) Lupin; and (iii) Mylan Pharmaceuticals Inc., Mylan Laboratories Limited, and Mylan Inc. (collectively, "Mylan"). Patent litigation in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey against a fourth generic company, Teva Pharmaceuticals Industries Limited (formerly known as Actavis Laboratories FL, Inc., which itself was formerly known as Watson Laboratories, Inc. – Florida) and Actavis Pharma, Inc. (collectively, "Actavis Pharma"), was dismissed on January 10, 2017 after the court granted Actavis' motion to compel enforcement of a settlement agreement. On February 3, 2017, the Company appealed this dismissal decision to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. The Company understands that Dr. Reddy's has entered into a settlement with AstraZeneca with respect to patent rights directed to Nexium® (esomeprazole) for the commercialization of VIMOVO. The settlement agreement, however, has no effect on the Aralez Pharmaceuticals Inc. ("Aralez") VIMOVO patents, which are still the subject of patent litigations. As part of the Company's acquisition of the U.S. rights to VIMOVO, the Company has taken over and is responsible for the patent litigation that includes the Aralez patents licensed to the Company under the amended and restated collaboration and license agreement for the United States with Aralez.



The VIMOVO cases were filed on April 21, 2011, July 25, 2011, October 28, 2011, January 4, 2013, May 10, 2013, June 28, 2013, October 23, 2013, May 13, 2015 and November 24, 2015 and collectively include allegations of infringement of certain of the Company's patents covering VIMOVO. On January 25, 2016, the Company filed a new case against Actavis Pharma including allegations of infringement of additional Company patents covering VIMOVO. This case was subsequently consolidated with the Actavis Pharma case involving others of the Company's patents covering VIMOVO.

The District Court consolidated all of the cases pending against Dr. Reddy's, Lupin, Mylan and Actavis Pharma into two separate cases for purposes of discovery. The District Court entered final judgment for one of the consolidated cases on July 21, 2017, and both sides have appealed the District Court's judgment to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. A trial date for the other consolidated cases has not yet been set.

On August 24, 2017, Mylan filed a Petition for IPR of one of the Company's patents covering VIMOVO. The Company filed its Preliminary Patent Owner Response on December 12, 2017. On March 8, 2018, the Patent Trial and Appeals Board (the "PTAB") instituted Mylan's Petition for IPR. On March 22, 2018, the Company filed a Request for Rehearing of the decision to institute IPR, which was denied by the PTAB on May 25, 2018. On April 6, 2018, Dr. Reddy's filed a Petition for IPR of the

same patent challenged by Mylan and a motion for joinder with Mylan’s IPR. The Company filed an opposition to Dr. Reddy’s motion for joinder on May 9, 2018. The parties are awaiting the PTAB’s decision regarding Dr. Reddy’s Petition.

On December 4, 2017, Mylan filed a Petition for IPR of another of the Company’s patents covering VIMOVO. The PTAB instituted an IPR proceeding on Mylan’s Petition on June 14, 2018.

The above referenced appeal and IPR proceedings are currently stayed following the bankruptcy filing by Aralez.

#### NOTE 19 – SHARE-BASED AND LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLANS

The Company’s equity incentive plans at September 30, 2018, include its 2005 Stock Plan, 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (“2014 ESPP”), 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (“2014 EIP”) and 2014 Non-Employee Equity Plan. As of September 30, 2018, an aggregate of 2,490,908 ordinary shares were authorized and available for future issuance under the 2014 ESPP, an aggregate of 7,154,585 ordinary shares were authorized and available for future grants under the 2014 EIP and an aggregate of 116,163 ordinary shares were authorized and available for future grants under the 2014 Non-Employee Equity Plan. An amendment to the 2014 EIP increasing the number of ordinary shares that may be issued under the 2014 EIP by 10,800,000 ordinary shares was approved by the Compensation Committee of the Company’s Board of Directors on February 21, 2018 and by the shareholders of the Company on May 3, 2018.

#### Stock Options

The following table summarizes stock option activity during the nine months ended September 30, 2018:

		Weighted		
		Average	Contractual	
	Options	Exercise Price	Term	Aggregate
		Average	Remaining	Intrinsic Value
		(in years)		(in thousands)
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	14,275,316	\$ 18.04	6.97	\$ 25,005
Granted	403,973	14.41		
Exercised	(999,413 )	9.83		
Forfeited	(610,971 )	18.17		
Expired	(366,379 )	20.83		
Outstanding as of September 30, 2018	12,702,526	18.49	6.37	45,591
Exercisable as of September 30, 2018	10,230,446	18.27	6.04	40,148

Stock options typically have a contractual term of ten years from grant date.

The fair value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The determination of the fair value of each stock option is affected by the Company's share price on the date of grant, as well as assumptions regarding a number of highly complex and subjective variables. These variables include, but are not limited to, the Company's expected share price volatility over the expected life of the awards and actual and projected stock option exercise behavior. The weighted average fair value per share of stock option awards granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, and assumptions used to value stock options, were as follows:

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2018	2017
Dividend yield	—	—
Risk-free interest rate	2.3%-2.8%	1.8%-2.0%
Weighted average expected volatility	49.5 %	49.1 %
Expected life (in years)	5.6	6.0
Weighted average grant-date fair value per share of options granted	\$ 6.93	\$ 7.99

#### Dividend yields

The Company has never paid dividends and does not anticipate paying any dividends in the near future. Additionally, the Credit Agreement (described in Note 15 and Note 21), as well as the indentures governing the 2024 Senior Notes and the 2023 Senior Notes (each as described in Note 15 above), contain covenants that restrict the Company from issuing dividends.

### Risk-Free Interest Rate

The Company determined the risk-free interest rate by using a weighted average assumption equivalent to the expected term based on the U.S. Treasury constant maturity rate as of the date of grant.

### Volatility

The Company used an average historical share price volatility of comparable companies to be representative of future share price volatility, as the Company did not have sufficient trading history for its ordinary shares.

### Expected Term

Given the Company's limited historical exercise behavior, the expected term of options granted was determined using the "simplified" method since the Company does not have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term. Under this approach, the expected term is presumed to be the average of the vesting term and the contractual life of the option.

### Forfeitures

As share-based compensation expense recognized in the condensed consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) is based on awards ultimately expected to vest, it has been reduced for estimated forfeitures based on actual forfeiture experience, analysis of employee turnover and other factors. The Company adopted ASU No. 2016-09, Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, on January 1, 2017 and elected to retain a forfeiture rate after adoption.

### Restricted Stock Units

The following table summarizes restricted stock unit activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2018:

		Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair
	Number of Units	Value Per Unit
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	5,283,850	\$ 14.77
Granted	4,695,883	15.65
Vested	(2,409,538 )	14.42
Forfeited	(703,904 )	15.53
Outstanding as of September 30, 2018	6,866,291	\$ 15.41

The grant-date fair value of restricted stock units is the closing price of the Company's ordinary shares on the date of grant.

### Performance Stock Unit Awards

The following table summarizes performance stock unit awards ("PSUs") activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2018:

		Weighted		Recorded
		Average		Weighted
		Grant-Date	Average	Average
	Number	Fair Value	Illiquidity	Fair Value
	of Units	Per Unit	Discount	Per Unit
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	7,854,880			
Granted	1,413,257	\$ 16.08	2.6 %	\$ 15.66
Forfeited	(19,314 )	16.64	0.0 %	16.64
Expired (1)	(7,854,880)	14.82	14.9 %	12.60
Outstanding as of September 30, 2018	1,393,943			

(1) During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the final tranches of the Company's PSUs outstanding at December 31, 2017 expired due to failure to meet the Company's minimum total compounded annual shareholder rate of return ("TSR") requirement.

On January 5, 2018, the Company awarded PSUs to key executive participants ("2018 PSUs"). Vesting of the 2018 PSUs was contingent upon receiving shareholder approval of amendments to the 2014 EIP, which were approved on May 3, 2018. The 2018 PSUs utilize two performance metrics, a short-term component tied to business performance and a long-term component tied to relative compounded annual TSR, as follows:

30% of the 2018 PSUs that may vest (such portion of the PSU award, the “Relative TSR PSUs”) are determined by reference to the level of the Company’s relative TSR over the three-year period ending December 31, 2020, as measured against the TSR of each company included in the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index (NBI) during such three-year period. Generally, in order to earn any portion of the Relative TSR PSUs, the participant must also remain in continuous service with the Company through the earlier of January 1, 2021 or the date immediately prior to a change in control. If a change in control occurs prior to December 31, 2020, the level of the Company’s relative TSR will be measured through the date of the change in control.

70% of the 2018 PSUs that may vest (such portion of the PSU award, the “Net Sales PSUs”), are determined by reference to the Company’s net sales for its business units during 2018 (being the orphan business unit, rheumatology business unit and primary care business unit), weighted with the orphan business unit and rheumatology business unit comprising the majority of the target sales (with respect to the total PSU award). If, and to the extent earned, the Net Sales PSUs portion will vest in three equal annual installments on each anniversary of January 5, 2018, subject to the participant’s continued service with the Company through the applicable vesting dates. If a divestiture of any of the Company’s business units occurs before December 31, 2018, other than in connection with a change in control, the portion of the Net Sales PSUs that may vest based upon net sales of the applicable business unit will be calculated based on the greater of: (i) 100% achievement of net sales target for the applicable business unit or (ii) the portion of the Net Sales PSUs that would have been earned if the divestiture had not occurred as determined by the compensation committee of the Company’s board of directors. If a change in control occurs before December 31, 2018, the portion of the Net Sales PSUs that may vest will be calculated based on the greater of: (i) 100% achievement of net sales target for the applicable business unit or (ii) the portion of the Net Sales PSUs that would have been earned if the divestiture had not occurred, as determined by the compensation committee of the Company’s board of directors.

All PSUs outstanding at September 30, 2018, may vest in a range of between 0% and 200%, based on the performance metrics described above. The Company accounts for the 2018 PSUs as equity-settled awards in accordance with ASC 718. Because the value of the Relative TSR PSUs are dependent upon the attainment of a level of TSR, it requires the impact of the market condition to be considered when estimating the fair value of the Relative TSR PSUs. As a result, the Monte Carlo model is applied and the most significant valuation assumptions used during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, include:

Valuation date stock price	\$13.87
Expected volatility	71.3 %
Risk free rate	2.6 %

The value of the Net Sales PSUs is calculated at the end of each quarter based on the expected payout percentage based on estimated full period performance against targets, and the Company adjusts the expense quarterly.

## Share-Based Compensation Expense

The following table summarizes share-based compensation expense included in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2018	2017
Share-based compensation expense		
Cost of goods sold	\$ 2,767	\$ 1,696
Research and development	6,697	6,613
Selling, general and administrative	77,517	79,626
Total share-based compensation expense	\$ 86,981	\$ 87,935

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized \$1.5 million of tax benefit and \$0.7 million of tax detriment, respectively, related to share-based compensation resulting from the current share prices in effect at the time of the exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units. In addition, during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, \$20.6 million of deferred tax assets related to previously recognized share-based compensation expense related to PSUs was charged to income tax expense. As of September 30, 2018, the Company estimates that pre-tax unrecognized compensation expense of \$127.7 million for all unvested share-based awards, including stock options, restricted stock units and PSUs, will be recognized through the first quarter of 2022. The Company expects to satisfy the exercise of stock options and future distribution of shares for restricted stock units and PSUs by issuing new ordinary shares which have been reserved under the 2014 EIP.

## Cash Incentive Program

On January 5, 2018, the Committee approved a performance cash incentive program for the Company's executive leadership team, including its executive officers (the "Cash Incentive Program"). Participants receiving awards under the Cash Incentive Program will be eligible to earn a cash bonus based upon target award levels set forth below and based upon achievement of specified Company goals. The maximum payout under the Cash Incentive Program is approximately \$14.1 million. Of the total cash bonus award that may be earned under the Cash Incentive Program, 70% will be determined by reference to achieving an aggressive percentage increase in KRYSTEXXA vial sales during 2018 as compared to KRYSTEXXA vial sales during 2017. A further 30% will be determined by reference to the achievement of patient enrollment levels in the teprotumumab phase 3 clinical trial by December 31, 2018, which clinical trial was fully enrolled on September 4, 2018.

If and to the extent earned based upon application of the performance criteria, such determined portion of the cash bonus award will vest and become payable in three equal annual installments on each anniversary of January 5, 2018, beginning January 5, 2019, subject to the participant's continued services with the Company through the applicable vesting dates, the date of any earlier change in control, or a termination due to death or disability.

The Company accounted for the Cash Incentive Program as a deferred compensation plan under ASC 710 and will recognize the anticipated payout expense using straight-line recognition through the end of the 36-month vesting period. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded an expense of \$1.0 million and \$3.5 million, respectively, to the condensed consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) related to the Cash Incentive Program.

NOTE 20 – INCOME TAXES

The Company accounts for income taxes based upon an asset and liability approach. Deferred tax assets and liabilities represent the future tax consequences of the differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities versus the tax basis of assets and liabilities. Under this method, deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences, and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are reduced by valuation allowances when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded at the currently enacted rates which will be in effect at the time when the temporary differences are expected to reverse in the country where the underlying assets and liabilities are located. The impact of tax rate changes on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in the period in which the change is enacted.



Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

The following table presents the (benefit) expense for income taxes for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30, 2018	September 30, 2017	September 30, 2018	September 30, 2017
Income (loss) before (benefit) expense for income taxes	\$ 24,297	\$ (56,790 )	\$(162,271 )	\$(406,216 )
(Benefit) expense for income taxes	(1,733 )	7,181	1,863	(42,138 )
Net income (loss)	\$ 26,030	\$ (63,971 )	\$(164,134 )	\$(364,078 )

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded a benefit for income taxes of \$1.7 million and an expense for income taxes of \$1.9 million, respectively. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, the Company recorded an expense for income taxes of \$7.2 million and a benefit for income taxes of \$42.1 million, respectively. The benefit for income taxes recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2018 resulted primarily from increases in tax credits and a change in jurisdictional income mix during the quarter, partially offset by a revaluation of the Company's U.S. net deferred tax liability as a result of state legislation changes enacted during the three months ended September 30, 2018.

On December 22, 2017, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") which provides guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the date of enactment for companies to complete the accounting under ASC 740, Income Taxes. In accordance with SAB 118, the Company reflected the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Act for which the accounting under ASC 740 was complete. To the extent that the Company's accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act is incomplete but it is able to determine a reasonable estimate, the Company recorded a provisional estimate in the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017. The Company recognized a net income tax benefit of \$74.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, associated with the items it could reasonably estimate. This benefit reflected the revaluation of its U.S. net deferred tax liability based on the U.S. federal tax rate of 21 percent, partially offset by the write-off of the deferred tax asset related to its U.S. interest expense carryforwards. On April 2, 2018, the U.S. Treasury Department and the U.S. Internal Revenue Service issued Notice 2018-28 ("the notice") which provides guidance for computing the business interest expense limitation under the Tax Act and clarifies the treatment of interest disallowed and carried forward under Section 163(j) of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended ("Section 163(j)"), prior to enactment of the Tax Act. In accordance with the measurement period provisions under SAB 118 and the guidance in the notice the Company reinstated the deferred tax asset related to its U.S. interest expense carryforwards under Section 163(j) based on the new U.S. federal tax rate of 21 percent. The impact of the deferred tax asset reinstatement in accordance with SAB 118 was a \$35.9 million increase to the Company's benefit for income taxes and a corresponding decrease to the U.S. group net deferred tax liability position. The impact of this reinstatement has been recognized as a discrete tax adjustment during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and resulted in a 21.8% increase in the Company's effective tax rate during the period. The Company is still analyzing the Tax Act and refining its calculations and the results of this analysis could potentially impact the provisional amounts recorded during the three months ended December 31, 2017 and during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and would be reflected in the 2018 income tax provision.

NOTE 21 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Amendment to Credit Agreement

On October 19, 2018, the Borrowers borrowed approximately \$818.0 million aggregate principal amount of loans (the “October 2018 Refinancing Loans”) pursuant to an amendment (the “October 2018 Refinancing Amendment”) to the Credit Agreement (the Credit Agreement as amended by the October 2018 Refinancing Amendment, the “Amended Credit Agreement”). The Amended Credit Agreement provides for (i) the October 2018 Refinancing Loans, (ii) one or more uncommitted additional incremental loan facilities subject to the satisfaction of certain financial and other conditions, and (iii) one or more uncommitted refinancing loan facilities with respect to loans thereunder. The Amended Credit Agreement allows for the Company and certain of its subsidiaries to become borrowers under incremental or refinancing facilities. On October 31, 2018, HPI merged with and into HPUSA, and as a result, HPUSA became sole borrower under the Amended Credit Agreement.

The October 2018 Refinancing Loans were incurred as a separate new class of term loans under the Amended Credit Agreement with substantially the same terms as the October 2017 Refinancing Loans to effectuate a repricing of the October 2017 Refinancing Loans. The October 2018 Refinancing Loans bear interest, at HPUSA’s option, at a rate equal to either LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.00% per year (subject to a LIBOR floor of 1.00%), or the adjusted base rate plus 2.00% per year. The adjusted base rate is defined as the greater of (a) LIBOR (using one-month interest period) plus 1.00%, (b) prime rate, (c) fed funds plus 0.5%, and (d) 2.00%. The applicable margins will be reduced by 0.25% if the Company’s leverage ratio is less than or

equal to 3.50 to 1.00. The Borrowers used the proceeds of the October 2018 Refinancing Loans to repay the October 2017 Refinancing Loans, which totaled approximately \$818.0 million.

The obligations under the Amended Credit Agreement (including obligations in respect of the October 2018 Refinancing Loans) and any swap obligations and cash management obligations owing to a lender (or an affiliate of a lender) thereunder are guaranteed by the Company and each of the Company's existing and subsequently acquired or formed direct and indirect subsidiaries (other than certain immaterial subsidiaries, subsidiaries whose guarantee would result in material adverse tax consequences and subsidiaries whose guarantee is prohibited by applicable law). The obligations under the Amended Credit Agreement (including obligations in respect of the October 2018 Refinancing Loans) and any such swap and cash management obligations are secured, subject to customary permitted liens and other agreed upon exceptions, by a perfected security interest in (i) all tangible and intangible assets of HPUSA and the guarantors, except for certain customary excluded assets, and (ii) all of the capital stock owned by HPUSA and guarantors thereunder (limited, in the case of the stock of certain non-U.S. subsidiaries of HPUSA, to 65% of the capital stock of such subsidiaries).

HPUSA is permitted to make voluntary prepayments of the loans under the Amended Credit Agreement at any time without payment of a premium, except that with respect to the October 2018 Refinancing Loans, a 1.00% premium will apply to a repayment of the October 2018 Refinancing Loans in connection with a repricing of, or any amendment to the Amended Credit Agreement in a repricing of, such loans effected on or prior to the date that is six months following October 19, 2018. HPUSA is required to make mandatory prepayments of loans under the Amended Credit Agreement (without payment of a premium) with (a) net cash proceeds from certain non-ordinary course asset sales (subject to reinvestment rights and other exceptions), (b) casualty proceeds and condemnation awards (subject to reinvestment rights and other exceptions), (c) net cash proceeds from issuances of debt (other than certain permitted debt), and (d) 50% of the Company's excess cash flow (subject to decrease to 25% or 0% if the Company's first lien leverage ratio is less than 2.25:1 or 1.75:1, respectively). The October 2018 Refinancing Loans will amortize in equal quarterly installments beginning on December 31, 2018 in an aggregate annual amount equal to 1.00% of the original principal amount of the October 2017 Refinancing Loans (i.e. \$845.8 million), as the same may be reduced from time to time pursuant to the Amended Credit Agreement (including by prepayments made prior to the date of the October 2018 Refinancing Amendment), with any remaining balance payable on March 29, 2024, the final maturity date of the October 2018 Refinancing Loans.

The Amended Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and customary affirmative and negative covenants, including, among other things, restrictions on indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, dispositions, prepayment of other indebtedness and dividends and other distributions.

Events of default under the Amended Credit Agreement include: (i) the failure by any Borrower to timely make payments due under the Amended Credit Agreement; (ii) material misrepresentations or misstatements in any representation or warranty by any Loan Party when made; (iii) failure by any Loan Party to comply with the covenants under the Amended Credit Agreement and other related agreements; (iv) certain defaults under a specified amount of other indebtedness of the Company or its subsidiaries; (v) insolvency or bankruptcy-related events with respect to the Company or any of its material subsidiaries; (vi) certain undischarged judgments against the Company or any of its restricted subsidiaries; (vii) certain ERISA-related events reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company and its restricted subsidiaries taken as a whole; (viii) certain security interests or liens under the loan documents ceasing to be, or being asserted by the Company or its restricted subsidiaries not to be, in full force and effect; (ix) any loan document or material provision thereof ceasing to be, or any challenge or assertion by any Loan Party that such loan document or material provision is not, in full force and effect; and (x) the occurrence of a change of control. If one or more events of default occurs and continues beyond any applicable cure period, the administrative agent may, with the consent of the lenders holding a majority of the loans and commitments under the facilities, or will, at the request of such lenders, terminate the commitments of the lenders to make further loans and declare all of the obligations of the Loan Parties under the Amended Credit Agreement to be immediately due and payable.



## ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our condensed consolidated financial statements and the related notes that appear elsewhere in this report. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties which are subject to safe harbors under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements concerning our strategy and other aspects of our future operations, future financial position, future revenues, projected costs, expectations regarding demand and acceptance for our medicines, growth opportunities and trends in the market in which we operate, prospects and plans and objectives of management. The words “anticipates”, “believes”, “estimates”, “expects”, “intends”, “may”, “plans”, “projects”, “will”, “would” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements, including, without limitation, the risks set forth in Part II, Item 1A, “Risk Factors” in this report and in our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. We do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements.

Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, references to “we”, “us” and “our” refer to Horizon Pharma plc and its consolidated subsidiaries.

### OUR BUSINESS

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on researching, developing and commercializing innovative medicines that address unmet treatment needs for rare and rheumatic diseases. By expanding our pipeline of medicines in development and exploring all potential uses for currently marketed medicines, we strive to make a powerful difference for patients, their caregivers and physicians.

Effective as of the second quarter of 2018, management realigned our reportable segments to reflect changes in the manner in which our chief operating decision maker, or CODM, assesses financial information for decision-making purposes. All prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to our current reporting structure.

We have two reportable segments, (i) the orphan and rheumatology segment, our strategic growth business, and (ii) the primary care segment, and we report net sales and segment operating income for each segment.

Our marketed medicines are:

#### Orphan and Rheumatology

KRYSTEXXA® (pegloticase injection), for intravenous infusion

RAVICTI® (glycerol phenylbutyrate) oral liquid

PROCYSBI® (cysteamine bitartrate) delayed-release capsules, for oral use

ACTIMMUNE® (interferon gamma-1b) injection, for subcutaneous use

RAYOS® (prednisone) delayed-release tablets; marketed as LODOTRA® outside the United States  
BUPHENYL® (sodium phenylbutyrate) Tablets and Powder; marketed as AMMONAPS® in certain European countries and Japan  
QUINSAIR™ (levofloxacin) solution for inhalation

Primary Care

PENNSAID® (diclofenac sodium topical solution) 2% w/w, or PENNSAID 2%, for topical use

DUEXIS® (ibuprofen/famotidine) tablets, for oral use

VIMOVO® (naproxen/esomeprazole magnesium) delayed-release tablets, for oral use

MIGERGOT® (ergotamine tartrate & caffeine suppositories), for rectal use

Acquisitions and Divestitures

Since January 1, 2017, we completed the following acquisitions and divestitures:

On June 30, 2017, we completed our acquisition of certain rights to interferon gamma-1b from Boehringer Ingelheim International GmbH, or Boehringer Ingelheim International, in all territories outside of the United States, Canada and Japan. Interferon gamma-1b is known as IMUKIN outside of the United States, Canada and Japan. On July 24, 2018, we sold the rights to IMUKIN in all territories outside the United States, Canada and Japan to Clinigen Group plc, or Clinigen, for an upfront payment and a potential additional contingent consideration payment, or the IMUKIN sale.

34

---

On June 23, 2017, we sold our European subsidiary that owned the marketing rights to PROCYSBI (cysteamine bitartrate) delayed-release capsules and QUINSAIR (levofloxacin inhalation solution) in Europe, the Middle East and Africa, or EMEA, regions, or the Chiesi divestiture, to Chiesi Farmaceutici S.p.A., or Chiesi.

On May 8, 2017, we completed our acquisition of River Vision Development Corp., or River Vision, which added the late development-stage rare disease biologic medicine candidate teprotumumab to our research and development pipeline.

#### Strategy

Our strategy is to continue transforming Horizon Pharma plc into a balanced, diversified, sustainable-growth biopharmaceutical company predominantly focused on rare disease medicines. We are executing on our strategy by accelerating the growth of our rare disease medicine portfolio through differentiated commercial strategies, business development efforts and the expansion of our pipeline with post-marketing and development-stage programs. We are strongly committed to helping ensure patient access to their medicines and support services, and to investing in the further development of medicines for patients with rare or underserved diseases.

#### Orphan and Rheumatology

Our rare disease medicines, RAVICTI, PROCYSBI, ACTIMMUNE, BUPHENYL and QUINSAIR, are our marketed orphan medicines. Our strategy for RAVICTI is to drive growth through increased awareness and diagnosis of urea cycle disorders, and to drive conversion from older-generation nitrogen scavengers, such as generic forms of sodium phenylbutyrate, to RAVICTI, based on the medicine's differentiated benefits. With respect to PROCYSBI, our strategy is to drive conversion of patients from older-generation immediate-release capsules of cysteamine bitartrate to PROCYSBI, increase the uptake of diagnosed but untreated patients and identify previously undiagnosed patients who are suitable for treatment. Our strategy with respect to ACTIMMUNE includes driving growth by increasing awareness and diagnosis of chronic granulomatous disease and increasing the length and persistence of treatment.

With our May 2017 acquisition of River Vision, we added the late-stage rare disease biologic medicine candidate teprotumumab to our pipeline. Teprotumumab, which successfully completed a Phase 2 clinical trial, targets the treatment of moderate-to-severe thyroid eye disease, a debilitating autoimmune condition that presents in patients with Graves' disease. Our strategy for teprotumumab is to support its continued clinical development and pursue regulatory approval. The River Vision acquisition further demonstrates our commitment to rare disease medicines and expands and diversifies our rare disease medicine pipeline to support sustainable longer-term growth. Our Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating teprotumumab for the treatment of moderate-to-severe active thyroid eye disease was initiated during the fourth quarter of 2017 and enrollment was completed in September 2018. We anticipate that data from the trial will be available during the second quarter of 2019.

The rare disease medicine KRYSTEXXA is our primary marketed rheumatology medicine. We are focused on optimizing and maximizing the peak sales potential of KRYSTEXXA by expanding our commercialization efforts, as well as investing in education, patient and physician outreach, and investigation programs that demonstrate KRYSTEXXA as an effective treatment of chronic refractory gout, or uncontrolled gout, which is refractory (unresponsive) to conventional therapies. We believe that KRYSTEXXA represents a significant opportunity and potential growth driver within our orphan and rheumatology segment. We also market the rheumatology medicine RAYOS/LODOTRA.

#### Primary Care

Our strategy with respect to our primary care medicines, which include PENNSAID 2%, DUEXIS, VIMOVO and MIGERGOT, is to educate physicians about these clinically differentiated medicines and the benefits they offer. Patients are able to fill prescriptions for these medicines through pharmacies participating in our HorizonCares patient access program, as well as other pharmacies. In addition, we have evolved our commercial strategy to enter into business arrangements with pharmacy benefit managers, or PBMs, and other payers to secure formulary status and reimbursement of our primary care medicines. The business arrangements with the PBMs generally require us to pay administrative fees and rebates to the PBMs and other payers for qualifying prescriptions.

We market all of our medicines in the United States through our field sales force, which numbered approximately 420 representatives as of September 30, 2018.

35

---



## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Comparison of Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

## Consolidated Results

The table below should be referenced in connection with a review of the following discussion of our results of operations for the three months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the three months ended September 30, 2017.

	For the Three Months Ended		
	September 30, 2018	September 30, 2017	Change
	(in thousands)		
Net sales	\$325,311	\$271,646	\$53,665
Cost of goods sold	99,011	125,517	(26,506)
Gross profit	226,300	146,129	80,171
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	21,169	17,928	3,241
Selling, general and administrative	161,585	153,952	7,633
Impairment of long-lived assets	1,603	—	1,603
Gain on sale of assets	(12,303 )	—	(12,303 )
Total operating expenses	172,054	171,880	174
Operating income (loss)	54,246	(25,751 )	79,997
Other expense, net:			
Interest expense, net	(30,437 )	(31,706 )	1,269
Foreign exchange gain	35	275	(240 )
Gain on divestiture	—	112	(112 )
Other income, net	453	280	173
Total other expense, net	(29,949 )	(31,039 )	1,090
Income (loss) before (benefit) expense for income taxes	24,297	(56,790 )	81,087
(Benefit) expense for income taxes	(1,733 )	7,181	(8,914 )
Net income (loss)	\$26,030	\$(63,971 )	\$90,001

Net sales. Net sales increased \$53.7 million, or 19.8%, to \$325.3 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$271.6 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in net sales during the three months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily due to higher net sales in our orphan and rheumatology segment.

The following table reflects net sales by medicine for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except percentages):

Three Months Ended	Change	Change
--------------------	--------	--------

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

	September 30,				
	2018	2017	\$	%	
KRYSTEXXA	\$70,246	\$42,752	\$27,494	64	%
RAVICTI	60,444	50,972	9,472	19	%
PROCYSBI	41,374	33,574	7,800	23	%
ACTIMMUNE	25,831	29,175	(3,344 )	(11 )	%
RAYOS	17,171	14,591	2,580	18	%
BUPHENYL	4,351	3,650	701	19	%
LODOTRA	355	744	(389 )	(52 )	%
QUINSAIR	127	109	18	17	%
Orphan and Rheumatology net sales	\$219,899	\$175,567	\$44,332	25	%
PENNSAID 2%	\$51,487	\$48,262	\$3,225	7	%
DUEXIS	34,196	31,619	2,577	8	%
VIMOVO	18,638	15,056	3,582	24	%
MIGERGOT	1,091	1,142	(51 )	(4 )	%
Primary care net sales	\$105,412	\$96,079	\$9,333	10	%
Total net sales	\$325,311	\$271,646	\$53,665	20	%

36

Orphan and Rheumatology

KRYSTEXXA. Net sales increased \$27.5 million, or 64%, to \$70.3 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$42.8 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales increased by approximately \$32.5 million resulting from volume growth, partially offset by a decrease of approximately \$5.0 million due to lower net pricing.

RAVICTI. Net sales increased \$9.5 million, or 19%, to \$60.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$51.0 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales in the United States increased by approximately \$10.3 million, which was composed of an increase of \$5.4 million due to higher net pricing and approximately \$4.9 million resulting from volume growth. Net sales outside the United States decreased by approximately \$0.8 million primarily due to lower sales volume.

PROCYSBI. Net sales increased \$7.8 million, or 23%, to \$41.4 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$33.6 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales in the United States increased by approximately \$7.0 million, which was composed of an increase of \$4.7 million due to higher net pricing and approximately \$2.3 million resulting from volume growth. Net sales outside the United States increased by approximately \$0.8 million primarily due to higher sales volume.

ACTIMMUNE. Net sales decreased \$3.4 million, or 11%, to \$25.8 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$29.2 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales decreased by approximately \$4.3 million resulting from lower volume, partially offset by an increase of approximately \$0.9 million due to higher net pricing.

RAYOS. Net sales increased \$2.6 million, or 18%, to \$17.2 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$14.6 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales increased by approximately \$2.0 million resulting from higher net pricing and approximately \$0.6 million due to volume growth.

BUPHENYL. Net sales increased \$0.7 million, or 19%, to \$4.4 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$3.7 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in net sales was due to higher net pricing.

LODOTRA. Net sales decreased \$0.4 million, or 52%, to \$0.3 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$0.7 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease was the result of decreased medicine shipments to our European distribution partner, Mundipharma International Corporation Limited, or Mundipharma. LODOTRA shipments to Mundipharma are not linear or directly tied to Mundipharma's in-market sales and can therefore fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter.

QUINSAIR. Net sales were \$0.1 million during each of the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

Primary Care

PENNSAID 2%. Net sales increased \$3.2 million, or 7%, to \$51.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$48.3 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales increased by approximately \$10.3 million resulting from higher net pricing, partially offset by a decrease of approximately \$7.1 million due to lower volume.

DUEXIS. Net sales increased \$2.6 million, or 8%, to \$34.2 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$31.6 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales increased by approximately \$5.6 million due to higher net pricing, partially offset by a decrease of approximately \$3.0 million resulting from lower volume.

VIMOVO. Net sales increased \$3.6 million, or 24%, to \$18.6 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$15.0 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales increased by approximately \$7.3 million due to higher net pricing, partially offset by a decrease of approximately \$3.7 million resulting from lower volume.

MIGERGOT. Net sales were \$1.1 million during each of the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

37

---

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

The table below reconciles our gross to net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in millions, except percentages):

	Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended		
	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017		
	Amount	% of Gross Sales	Amount	% of Gross Sales	
Gross sales	\$ 1,029.2	100.0	\$ 1,002.1	100.0	%
Adjustments to gross sales:					
Prompt pay discounts	(17.5 )	(1.7 )%	(19.9 )	(2.0 )%	
Medicine returns	(6.8 )	(0.7 )%	(10.0 )	(1.0 )%	
Co-pay and other patient assistance	(443.6 )	(43.1 )%	(449.2 )	(44.8 )%	
Commercial rebates and wholesaler fees	(132.5 )	(12.9 )%	(168.4 )	(16.8 )%	
Government rebates and chargebacks	(103.5 )	(10.0 )%	(83.0 )	(8.3 )%	
Total adjustments	(703.9 )	(68.4 )%	(730.5 )	(72.9 )%	
Net sales	\$ 325.3	31.6	\$ 271.6	27.1	%

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, commercial rebates and wholesaler fees, as a percentage of gross sales, decreased to 12.9% from 16.8% during the three months ended September 30, 2017, primarily as a result of a change in the mix of medicines sold and a change in the mix of distributors used in selling our medicines during the period.

Cost of Goods Sold. Cost of goods sold decreased \$26.5 million to \$99.0 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$125.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. As a percentage of net sales, cost of goods sold was 30.4% during the three months ended September 30, 2018, compared to 46.2% during the three months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in cost of goods sold was primarily attributable to a \$21.1 million decrease in inventory step-up expense and a \$5.4 million decrease in drug substance harmonization costs.

Because inventory step-up expense is acquisition-related, will not continue indefinitely and has a significant effect on our gross profit, gross margin percentage and net income (loss) for all affected periods, we disclose balance sheet and income statement amounts related to inventory step-up within the notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements. The decrease in inventory step-up expense of \$21.1 million recorded to cost of goods sold during the three months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the prior year period was due to KRYSTEXXA inventory step-up being fully expensed by March 31, 2018, resulting in no material inventory step-up expense being recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2018, compared to KRYSTEXXA inventory step-up expense of \$21.1 million recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2017.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses increased \$3.3 million to \$21.2 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$17.9 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily attributable to the costs associated with the development of teprotumumab.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$7.6 million to \$161.6 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$154.0 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in marketing program costs relating to KRYSTEXXA.

Gain on sale of assets. During the three months ended September 30, 2018, we completed the IMUKIN sale for cash proceeds of \$9.5 million, with a potential additional contingent consideration payment and we recorded a gain of \$12.3 million on the sale.

(Benefit) expense for Income Taxes. During the three months ended September 30, 2018, we recorded a benefit for income taxes of \$1.7 million compared to an expense for income taxes of \$7.2 million during the three months ended

September 30, 2017. The benefit for income taxes recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2018, resulted primarily from increases in tax credits and a change in jurisdictional income mix during the quarter, partially offset by a revaluation of our U.S. net deferred tax liability as a result of state legislation changes enacted during the three months ended September 30, 2018.

## Information by Segment

See Note 13, Segment and Other Information, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a reconciliation of our segment operating income to our total income (loss) before (benefit) expense for income taxes for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

## Orphan and Rheumatology

The following table reflects our orphan and rheumatology net sales and segment operating income for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except percentages).

	For the Three Months Ended				%	%
	September 30,					
	2018	2017	Change	Change		
Net sales	\$219,899	\$175,567	\$44,332	25	%	
Segment operating income	91,537	65,561	25,976	40	%	

The increase in orphan and rheumatology net sales during the three months ended September 30, 2018 is described in the Consolidated Results section above.

Segment operating income. Orphan and rheumatology segment operating income increased \$26.0 million to \$91.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$65.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in net sales of \$44.3 million as described above, partially offset by increased marketing program costs related to KRYSTEXXA and research and development costs.

## Primary Care

The following table reflects our primary care net sales and segment operating income for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except percentages).

	For the Three Months Ended				%	%
	September 30,					
	2018	2017	Change	Change		
Net sales	\$105,412	\$96,079	\$9,333	10	%	
Segment operating income	57,984	42,212	15,772	37	%	

The increase in primary care net sales during the three months ended September 30, 2018 is described in the Consolidated Results section above.

Segment operating income. Primary care segment operating income increased \$15.8 million to \$58.0 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018, from \$42.2 million during the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in net sales of \$9.3 million as described above and a decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses of \$6.3 million.



Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

Comparison of Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

Consolidated Results

The table below should be referenced in connection with a review of the following discussion of our results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2017.

	For the Nine Months Ended		
	September 30, 2018	September 30, 2017	Change
	(in thousands)		
Net sales	\$852,027	\$782,012	\$70,015
Cost of goods sold	315,185	394,783	(79,598 )
Gross profit	536,842	387,229	149,613
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	63,079	194,090	(131,011)
Selling, general and administrative	517,858	487,670	30,188
Impairment of long-lived assets	39,455	22,270	17,185
Gain on sale of assets	(12,303 )	—	(12,303 )
Total operating expenses	608,089	704,030	(95,941 )
Operating loss	(71,247 )	(316,801)	245,554
Other expense, net:			
Interest expense, net	(91,921 )	(95,297 )	3,376
Foreign exchange (loss) gain	(81 )	167	(248 )
Gain on divestiture	—	5,968	(5,968 )
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	(533 )	533
Other income, net	978	280	698
Total other expense, net	(91,024 )	(89,415 )	(1,609 )
Loss before (benefit) expense for income taxes	(162,271)	(406,216)	243,945
Expense (benefit) for income taxes	1,863	(42,138 )	44,001
Net loss	\$(164,134)	\$(364,078)	\$199,944

Net sales. Net sales increased \$70.0 million, or 9.0%, to \$852.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$782.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in net sales during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was due to higher net sales in our orphan and rheumatology segment, partially offset by lower net sales in our primary care segment.

The following table reflects net sales by medicine for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except percentages):

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

Nine Months Ended

	September 30,		Change	Change	
	2018	2017	\$	%	
KRYSTEXXA	\$175,572	\$112,667	\$62,905	56	%
RAVICTI	166,495	142,086	24,409	17	%
PROCYSBI	114,740	104,533	10,207	10	%
ACTIMMUNE	78,071	84,196	(6,125 )	(7	%)
RAYOS	41,313	36,492	4,821	13	%
BUPHENYL	15,337	16,205	(868 )	(5	%)
LODOTRA	2,005	3,417	(1,412 )	(41	%)
QUINSAIR	346	3,307	(2,961 )	(90	%)
Orphan and Rheumatology segment net sales	\$593,879	\$502,903	\$90,976	18	%
PENNSAID 2%	125,900	141,094	(15,194)	(11	%)
DUEXIS	80,601	92,951	(12,350)	(13	%)
VIMOVO	48,873	41,069	7,804	19	%
MIGERGOT	2,774	3,995	(1,221 )	(31	%)
Primary care segment net sales	\$258,148	\$279,109	\$(20,961)	(8	%)
Total net sales	\$852,027	\$782,012	\$70,015	9	%

40

## Orphan and Rheumatology

**KRYSTEXXA.** Net sales increased \$62.9 million, or 56%, to \$175.6 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$112.7 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales increased by approximately \$68.6 million resulting from volume growth, partially offset by a decrease of approximately \$5.7 million due to lower net pricing.

**RAVICTI.** Net sales increased \$24.4 million, or 17%, to \$166.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$142.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales in the United States increased by approximately \$23.7 million, which was composed of an increase of approximately \$19.2 million due to higher net pricing and an increase of approximately \$4.5 million resulting from volume growth. Net sales outside the United States increased by approximately \$0.7 million primarily due to higher sales volume.

**PROCYSBI.** Net sales increased \$10.2 million, or 10%, to \$114.7 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$104.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales in the United States increased by approximately \$15.5 million, which was composed of an increase of approximately \$12.3 million due to higher net pricing and approximately \$3.2 million resulting from volume growth. Net sales outside the United States decreased by approximately \$5.3 million primarily as a result of the Chiesi divestiture in June 2017.

**ACTIMMUNE.** Net sales decreased \$6.1 million, or 7%, to \$78.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$84.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales decreased by approximately \$11.3 million resulting from lower volume, partially offset by an increase of approximately \$5.2 million due to higher net pricing.

**RAYOS.** Net sales increased \$4.8 million, or 13%, to \$41.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$36.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales increased by approximately \$6.6 million resulting from volume growth, partially offset by a decrease of approximately \$1.8 million due to lower net pricing.

**BUPHENYL.** Net sales decreased \$0.9 million, or 5%, to \$15.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$16.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales decreased by approximately \$2.6 million resulting from lower volume, partially offset by an increase of approximately \$1.7 million due to higher net pricing.

**LODOTRA.** Net sales decreased \$1.4 million, or 41%, to \$2.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$3.4 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease was the result of decreased medicine shipments to our European distribution partner, Mundipharma. LODOTRA shipments to Mundipharma are not linear or directly tied to Mundipharma's in-market sales and can therefore fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter.

**QUINSAIR.** Net sales decreased \$3.0 million, or 90%, to \$0.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$3.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales decreased by approximately \$3.0 million primarily resulting from lower volume following the Chiesi divestiture in June 2017.

## Primary Care

**PENNSAID 2%.** Net sales decreased \$15.2 million, or 11%, to \$125.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$141.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales decreased by approximately \$11.1 million due to lower volume and approximately \$4.1 million resulting from lower net pricing.

DUEXIS. Net sales decreased \$12.4 million, or 13%, to \$80.6 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$93.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales decreased by approximately \$7.0 million due to lower net pricing and approximately \$5.4 million resulting from lower volume.

VIMOVO. Net sales increased \$7.8 million, or 19%, to \$48.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$41.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales increased by approximately \$17.4 million due to higher net pricing, partially offset by a decrease of approximately \$9.6 million resulting from lower volume.

MIGERGOT. Net sales decreased \$1.2 million, or 31%, to \$2.8 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$4.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Net sales decreased by approximately \$1.0 million resulting from lower volume and approximately \$0.2 million due to lower net pricing.

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

The table below reconciles our gross to net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in millions, except percentages):

	Nine Months Ended		Nine Months Ended	
	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017	
	Amount	% of Gross Sales	Amount	% of Gross Sales
Gross sales	\$ 3,111.4	100.0	\$ 3,002.4	100.0
Adjustments to gross sales:				
Prompt pay discounts	(55.3 )	(1.8 )%	(59.7 )	(2.0 )%
Medicine returns	(22.1 )	(0.7 )%	(35.8 )	(1.2 )%
Co-pay and other patient assistance	(1,470.4 )	(47.3 )%	(1,406.6 )	(46.9 )%
Commercial rebates and wholesaler fees	(433.1 )	(13.9 )%	(477.7 )	(15.9 )%
Government rebates and chargebacks	(278.5 )	(8.9 )%	(240.6 )	(8.0 )%
Total adjustments	(2,259.4 )	(72.6 )%	(2,220.4 )	(74.0 )%
Net sales	\$ 852.0	27.4	\$ 782.0	26.0

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, commercial rebates and wholesaler fees, as a percentage of gross sales, decreased to 13.9% from 15.9% during the nine months ended September 30, 2017, primarily as a result of a change in the mix of medicines sold and a change in the mix of distributors used in selling our medicines during the period.

**Cost of Goods Sold.** Cost of goods sold decreased \$79.6 million to \$315.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$394.8 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. As a percentage of net sales, cost of goods sold was 37.0% during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to 50.5% during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in cost of goods sold was primarily attributable to a \$78.4 million decrease in inventory step-up expense.

Because inventory step-up expense is acquisition-related, will not continue indefinitely and has a significant effect on our gross profit, gross margin percentage and net income (loss) for all affected periods, we disclose balance sheet and income statement amounts related to inventory step-up within the notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements. The decrease in inventory step-up expense of \$78.4 million recorded to cost of goods sold during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the prior year period primarily due to KRYSTEXXA inventory step-up expense of \$17.0 million recorded during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to KRYSTEXXA inventory step-up expense of \$54.9 million and PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR inventory step-up expense of \$40.8 million recorded during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. KRYSTEXXA inventory step-up was fully expensed by March 31, 2018.

**Research and Development Expenses.** Research and development expenses decreased \$131.0 million to \$63.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$194.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease was primarily attributable to \$147.7 million recorded related to the acquisition of River Vision during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Pursuant to ASC 805 (as amended by ASU No. 2017-01), we accounted for the River Vision acquisition as the purchase of an in-process research and development asset and, pursuant to ASC 730, recorded the purchase as a research and development expense during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Excluding the costs attributable to the acquisition of River Vision, research and development expenses increased by \$16.7 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2017, primarily due to the costs associated with the development of teprotumumab.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses.** Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$30.2 million to \$517.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$487.7 million during the nine months

ended September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily attributable to a \$17.0 million increase in employee costs, primarily as a result of the expansion of our KRYSTEXXA sales force during the second half of 2017, an increase of \$7.2 million in marketing program costs relating to KRYSTEXXA and an increase of \$5.7 million in contribution costs.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets.** During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we recorded an impairment of \$37.9 million to fully write off the book value of developed technology related to PROCYSBI in Canada and Latin America due primarily to lower anticipated future net sales based on a Patented Medicine Prices Review Board, or PMPRB, review. Impairment of long-lived assets of \$22.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017, represents the impairment of a non-current asset recorded following payment to Boehringer Ingelheim International for the acquisition of certain rights to interferon gamma-1b. This was previously included within “selling, general and administrative” expenses. On July 24, 2018, we sold the rights to interferon gamma-1b in all territories outside the United States, Canada and Japan to Clinigen for an upfront payment and a potential additional contingent consideration payment and we recorded a gain of \$12.3 million in “gain on sale of assets” as further described in the next paragraph.

**Gain on sale of assets.** During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we completed the IMUKIN sale for cash proceeds of \$9.5 million, with a potential additional contingent consideration payment and we recorded a gain of \$12.3 million on the sale.

## Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

**Interest Expense, Net.** Interest expense, net, decreased \$3.4 million to \$91.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$95.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in net expense was primarily due to an increase in interest income of \$5.8 million.

**Gain on Divestiture.** During the nine months ended September 30, 2017, we completed the Chiesi divestiture for an upfront payment of \$72.2 million, including \$3.1 million of cash divested, with additional potential milestone payments based on sales thresholds and we recorded a gain of \$5.9 million on the divestiture.

**Expense (Benefit) for Income Taxes.** During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we recorded an expense for income taxes of \$1.9 million compared to a benefit for income taxes of \$42.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The expense for income taxes during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, resulted primarily from an intra-company transfer of assets, a write-off of deferred tax assets related to previously recognized share-based compensation expense for performance stock units, or PSUs, that expired unvested during March and June 2018 and a revaluation of our U.S. net deferred tax liability as a result of state legislation changes passed during the period. The expense is partially offset by the reinstatement of the deferred tax asset related to our U.S. interest expense carryforwards under U.S. H.R. 1, “An Act to provide for reconciliation pursuant to titles II and V of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 2018”, informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and a change in jurisdictional mix during the quarter.

In relation to our outstanding PSUs at December 31, 2017, as our share price was lower than \$32.70 for the twenty trading days ended March 22, 2018, and lower than \$33.86 for the twenty trading days ended June 22, 2018, approximately \$10.3 million and \$10.2 million, respectively, of deferred tax assets at December 31, 2017, related to previously recognized share-based compensation expense was charged to income tax expense during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

### Information by Segment

See Note 13, Segment and Other Information, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a reconciliation of our segment operating income to our total income (loss) before (benefit) expense for income taxes for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

### Orphan and Rheumatology

The following table reflects our orphan and rheumatology net sales and segment operating income for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except percentages).

	For the Nine Months Ended				%	Change
	September 30,					
	2018	2017	Change	Change		
Net sales	\$593,879	\$502,903	\$90,976	18	%	
Segment operating income	205,249	179,947	25,302	14	%	

The increase in orphan and rheumatology net sales during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 is described in the Consolidated Results section above.

**Segment operating income.** Orphan and rheumatology segment operating income increased \$25.3 million to \$205.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$179.9 million during the nine months ended

September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in net sales of \$91.0 million as described above, partially offset by an increase in selling, general and administrative expenses of \$45.1 million primarily as a result of the expansion of our KRYSTEXXA sales force during the second half of 2017 and an increase in research and development expenses of \$14.1 million primarily due to costs associated with the development of teprotumumab.



## Primary Care

The following table reflects our primary care net sales and segment operating income for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except percentages).

	For the Nine Months Ended			
	September 30,			
	2018	2017	Change	% Change
Net sales	\$258,148	\$279,109	\$(20,961)	(8 %)
Segment operating income	94,294	107,253	(12,959)	(12 %)

The decrease in primary care net sales during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, is described in the Consolidated Results section above.

Segment operating income. Primary care segment operating income decreased \$13.0 million to \$94.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, from \$107.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease was primarily attributable to a decrease in net sales of \$21.0 million as described above, partially offset by \$8.2 million decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses.

## NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

EBITDA, or earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, adjusted EBITDA, non-GAAP net income and non-GAAP earnings per share are used and provided by us as non-GAAP financial measures. These non-GAAP financial measures are intended to provide additional information on our performance, operations and profitability. Adjustments to our GAAP figures as well as EBITDA exclude acquisition/divestiture-related costs, gain on sale of assets, gain on divestiture, upfront and milestone payments related to license agreements, drug substance harmonization costs, fees related to term loan refinancing, restructuring and realignment costs, litigation settlements and charges related to discontinuation of the Friedreich's ataxia program, as well as non-cash items such as share-based compensation, inventory step-up expense, depreciation and amortization, remeasurement of royalties for medicines acquired through business combinations, royalty accretion, non-cash interest expense, long-lived assets impairment charges and other non-cash adjustments. Certain other special items or substantive events may also be included in the non-GAAP adjustments periodically when their magnitude is significant within the periods incurred. We maintain an established non-GAAP cost policy that guides the determination of what costs will be excluded in non-GAAP measures. We believe that these non-GAAP financial measures, when considered together with the GAAP figures, can enhance an overall understanding of our financial and operating performance. The non-GAAP financial measures are included with the intent of providing investors with a more complete understanding of our historical financial results and trends and to facilitate comparisons between periods. In addition, these non-GAAP financial measures are among the indicators our management uses for planning and forecasting purposes and measuring our performance. For example, adjusted EBITDA is used by us as one measure of management performance under certain incentive compensation arrangements. These non-GAAP financial measures should be considered in addition to, and not as a substitute for, or superior to, financial measures calculated in accordance with GAAP. The non-GAAP financial measures used by us may be calculated differently from, and therefore may not be comparable to, non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies.

Reconciliations of reported GAAP net income (loss) to EBITDA, adjusted EBITDA and non-GAAP net income, and the related per share amounts, were as follows (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
GAAP net income (loss)	\$ 26,030	\$ (63,971 )	\$ (164,134 )	\$ (364,078 )
Depreciation	1,523	1,476	4,627	5,037
Amortization, accretion and step-up:				
Intangible amortization expense	67,725	68,666	202,069	208,118
Accretion of royalty liabilities	14,945	12,720	44,460	38,415
Amortization of deferred revenue	—	(225 )	—	(636 )
Inventory step-up expense	83	21,170	17,212	95,659
Interest expense, net (including amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs)	30,437	31,706	91,921	95,297
(Benefit) expense for income taxes	(1,733 )	7,181	1,863	(42,138 )
EBITDA	139,010	78,723	198,018	35,674
Other non-GAAP adjustments:				
Acquisition/divestiture-related costs	425	5,561	6,185	168,985
Restructuring and realignment costs	4,582	(290 )	14,889	4,903
Litigation settlements	1,500	—	5,750	—
Impairment of long-lived assets (1)	1,603	—	39,455	22,270
Remeasurement of royalties for medicines acquired through business combinations	—	—	(2,151 )	(2,944 )

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

Share-based compensation	28,428	31,698	86,981	87,935
Charges related to discontinuation of Friedreich's ataxia program	254	(1,116 )	1,476	(4,219 )
Drug substance harmonization costs	301	5,654	1,579	10,698
Upfront and milestones payments related to license agreements	(100 )	—	(10 )	—
Fees related to term loan refinancings	40	16	82	4,114
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	—	—	533
Gain on sale of assets	(12,303 )	—	(12,303 )	—
Gain on divestiture	—	(112 )	—	(5,968 )
Royalties for medicines acquired through business combinations	(13,831 )	(12,031 )	(39,611 )	(34,970 )
Total of other non-GAAP adjustments	10,899	29,380	102,322	251,337
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 149,909	\$ 108,103	\$ 300,340	\$ 287,011

45

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
GAAP net income (loss)	\$ 26,030	\$ (63,971 )	\$ (164,134 )	\$ (364,078 )
Non-GAAP adjustments:				
Acquisition/divestiture-related costs	425	5,561	6,185	168,985
Restructuring and realignment costs	4,582	(290 )	14,889	4,903
Litigation settlements	1,500	—	5,750	—
Amortization, accretion and step-up:				
Intangible amortization expense	67,725	68,666	202,069	208,118
Accretion of royalty liabilities	14,945	12,720	44,460	38,415
Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs	5,694	5,234	16,880	15,863
Inventory step-up expense	83	21,170	17,212	95,659
Impairment of long-lived assets (1)	1,603	—	39,455	22,270
Remeasurement of royalties for medicines acquired through business combinations	—	—	(2,151 )	(2,944 )
Share-based compensation	28,428	31,698	86,981	87,935
Depreciation	1,523	1,476	4,627	5,037
Gain on sale of assets	(12,303 )	—	(12,303 )	—
Gain on divestiture	—	(112 )	—	(5,968 )
Charges relating to discontinuation of Friedreich's ataxia program	254	(1,116 )	1,476	(4,219 )
Drug substance harmonization costs	301	5,654	1,579	10,698
Upfront and milestone payments related to license agreements	(100 )	—	(10 )	—
Fees related to term loan refinancings	40	16	82	4,114
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	—	—	533
Royalties for medicines acquired through business combinations	(13,831 )	(12,031 )	(39,611 )	(34,970 )
Total of pre-tax non-GAAP adjustments	100,869	138,646	387,570	614,429
Income tax effect of pre-tax non-GAAP adjustments (2)	(14,332 )	(31,548 )	10,336	(103,923 )
Other non-GAAP income tax adjustments (3)	—	—	(35,893 )	—
Total non-GAAP adjustments	86,537	107,098	362,013	510,506
Non-GAAP Net Income	\$ 112,567	\$ 43,127	\$ 197,879	\$ 146,428
Non-GAAP Earnings Per Share:				
Weighted average ordinary shares – Basic	167,047,104	163,447,208	166,018,603	162,810,551
Non-GAAP Earnings Per Share – Basic				
GAAP earnings (loss) per share – Basic	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.39 )	\$ (0.99 )	\$ (2.24 )
Non-GAAP adjustments	0.51	0.65	2.18	3.14
Non-GAAP earnings per share – Basic	\$ 0.67	\$ 0.26	\$ 1.19	\$ 0.90
Weighted average ordinary shares – Diluted				
Weighted average ordinary shares – Basic	167,047,104	163,447,208	166,018,603	162,810,551
Ordinary share equivalents	5,438,653	2,346,684	4,621,407	2,510,909

Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

Weighted average ordinary shares – Diluted	172,485,757	165,793,892	170,640,010	165,321,460
Non-GAAP Earnings Per Share – Diluted				
GAAP earnings (loss) per share – Diluted	\$ 0.15	\$ (0.39	) \$ (0.99	) \$ (2.24
Non-GAAP adjustments	0.50	0.65	2.18	3.14
Diluted earnings per share effect of ordinary share equivalents	—	—	(0.03	) (0.01
Non-GAAP earnings per share – Diluted	\$ 0.65	\$ 0.26	\$ 1.16	\$ 0.89

46

(1) Impairment of long-lived assets during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily relates to the recording of an impairment of \$37.9 million to fully write off the book value of developed technology related to PROCYSBI in Canada and Latin America due primarily to lower anticipated future net sales based on a PMPRB review.

Impairment of long-lived assets during the nine months ended September 30, 2017, relates to the impairment of a non-current asset recorded following payment to Boehringer Ingelheim International for the acquisition of rights to interferon gamma-1b in all territories outside the United States, Canada and Japan. This was previously presented in the “charges relating to discontinuation of Friedreich’s ataxia program” line item in the reconciliation of GAAP to non-GAAP measures during the year ended December 31, 2017. On July 24, 2018, we sold the rights to interferon gamma-1b in all territories outside the United States, Canada and Japan to Clinigen for an upfront payment and a potential additional contingent consideration payment.

(2) Adjustment to the GAAP tax benefit for the estimated tax impact of each non-GAAP adjustment is based on the statutory tax rate of the applicable jurisdictions for each non-GAAP adjustment.

(3) Other non-GAAP income tax adjustments during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, reflect a measurement period adjustment relating to Notice 2018-28 that was issued by the U.S. Treasury Department and the U.S. Internal Revenue Service in April 2018, or the notice. In accordance with the measurement period provisions under Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, or SAB 118, and the guidance in the notice we reinstated the deferred tax asset related to our U.S. interest expense carryforwards under Section 163(j) of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, based on the new U.S. federal tax rate of 21 percent. The impact of the deferred tax asset reinstatement in accordance with SAB 118 was a \$35.9 million increase to our benefit for income taxes and a corresponding decrease to the U.S. group net deferred tax liability position. See Note 20, Income Taxes, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further details.

## LIQUIDITY, FINANCIAL POSITION AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

We have incurred losses since our inception in June 2005 and, as of September 30, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of \$1,414.9 million. We expect that our sales and marketing expenses will continue to increase as a result of the commercialization of our medicines but we believe these cost increases will be more than offset by higher net sales and gross profits. Additionally, we expect that our research and development costs will increase as we acquire more development-stage medicine candidates and advance our candidates through the clinical development and regulatory approval processes.

We have financed our operations to date through equity financings, debt financings and the issuance of convertible notes, along with cash flows from operations during the last several years. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$807.0 million in cash and cash equivalents and total debt with a book value of \$1,890.8 million and face value of \$1,993.0 million. We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents and our expected cash flows from our operations will be sufficient to fund our business needs for at least the next twelve months from the issuance of these financial statements. Part of our strategy is to expand and leverage our commercial capabilities and to develop a pipeline of rare disease medicine candidates by researching, developing and commercializing innovative medicines that address unmet treatment needs for rare and rheumatic diseases. To the extent we enter into transactions to acquire medicines or businesses in the future, we will most likely need to finance a significant portion of those acquisitions through additional debt, equity or convertible debt financings, or through the use of cash on hand.

On October 19, 2018, Horizon Pharma, Inc., or HPI, our wholly owned subsidiary, and Horizon Pharma USA, Inc., our wholly owned subsidiary, and together with HPI in such capacity, the Borrowers, borrowed approximately \$818.0 million aggregate principal amount of loans, or the October 2018 Refinancing Loans, pursuant to an amendment to

our Credit Agreement. The Borrowers used the proceeds of the October 2018 Refinancing Loans to repay the outstanding amounts under our prior term loans, which totaled approximately \$818.0 million. For a description of our debt agreements, see Note 15, Debt Agreements, and Note 21, Subsequent Events, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

We have a significant amount of debt outstanding on a consolidated basis. This substantial level of debt could have important consequences to our business, including, but not limited to: making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations; requiring a substantial portion of our cash flows from operations to be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on our indebtedness, therefore reducing our ability to use our cash flows to fund acquisitions, capital expenditures, and future business opportunities; limiting our ability to obtain additional financing, including borrowing additional funds; increasing our vulnerability to, and reducing our flexibility to respond to, general adverse economic and industry conditions; limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate; and placing us at a disadvantage as compared to our competitors, to the extent that they are not as highly leveraged. We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness.

In addition, the indentures governing our \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of 8.750% Senior Notes due 2024 and \$475.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.625% Senior Notes due 2023 and our Credit Agreement impose various covenants that limit our ability and/or our restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things, pay dividends or distributions, repurchase equity, prepay junior debt and make certain investments, incur additional debt and issue certain preferred stock, incur liens on assets, engage in certain asset sales or merger transactions, enter into transactions with affiliates, designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries; and allow to exist certain restrictions on the ability of restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other payments to us.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we issued an aggregate of 3.1 million of our ordinary shares in connection with stock option exercises, the vesting of restricted stock units and employee stock program purchases and we made net payments of \$1.6 million in relation to these programs.

### Sources and Uses of Cash

The following table provides a summary of our cash position and cash flows as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	2018	2017
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$813,446	\$631,490
Cash provided by (used in):		
Operating activities	85,835	141,080
Investing activities	(3,457 )	(103,774)
Financing activities	(26,141 )	73,668

### Operating Cash Flows

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, net cash provided by operating activities of \$85.8 million was primarily attributable to cash collections from net sales. Cash provided by operating activities was negatively impacted during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, by significant payments made related to patient assistance costs and commercial rebates for our primary care medicines during the first quarter of 2018, by cash payments of \$67.1 million for interest on outstanding debt and \$40.4 million for income taxes.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2017, net cash provided by operating activities of \$141.1 million was primarily attributable to cash collections from net sales and a significant one-time working capital benefit resulting from new rebate agreements entered into by us that became effective on January 1, 2017. In addition, cash provided by operating activities was negatively impacted by cash payments of \$74.4 million for interest on outstanding debt and \$32.5 million paid in relation to a litigation settlement with Express Scripts, Inc.

### Investing Cash Flows

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, net cash used in investing activities of \$3.5 million was primarily attributable to the \$12.0 million upfront amount paid to MedImmune LLC to license HZN-003 (formerly MEDI4945), partially offset by \$9.4 million cash proceeds received from the IMUKIN sale.

Net cash used in investing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2017, was primarily attributable to \$145.6 million of payments for the acquisition of River Vision, net of cash acquired, and \$22.3 million relating to the payment for certain rights for interferon gamma-1b. This was partially offset by \$69.1 million in proceeds received from the Chiesi divestiture, net of cash divested.



## Financing Cash Flows

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, net cash used in financing activities of \$26.1 million was primarily attributable to the repayment of term loans of \$27.7 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2017, was primarily attributable to the net proceeds of \$847.8 million from term loans, offset in part by repayment of term loans of \$774.9 million.

## Financial Condition as of September 30, 2018 compared to December 31, 2017

Inventories, net. Inventories, net, decreased \$8.6 million, from \$61.7 million as of December 31, 2017 to \$53.1 million as of September 30, 2018. The decrease was primarily due to \$17.0 million of inventory step-up expense recorded during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, related to KRYSTEXXA, partially offset by an increase in medicine inventory levels.

Prepaid expenses and other current assets. Prepaid expenses and other current assets increased \$38.1 million, from \$43.4 million as of December 31, 2017 to \$81.5 million as of September 30, 2018. The increase was primarily due to an increase in prepaid income taxes of \$21.9 million and an increase in deferred charges on intra-company profit of \$15.5 million.

Developed technology, net. Developed technology, net, decreased \$239.3 million, from \$2,443.9 million as of December 31, 2017 to \$2,204.6 million as of September 30, 2018. The decrease was due to the amortization of developed technology of \$201.4 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and the recording of an impairment of \$37.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, to fully write off the book value of developed technology related to PROCYSBI in Canada and Latin America due primarily to lower anticipated future net sales based on a PMPRB review.

Long-term debt - current portion. Long-term debt - current portion, decreased \$10.6 million from \$10.6 million as of December 31, 2017 to zero as of September 30, 2018. Following the mandatory prepayment of \$23.5 million under our term loan facility on June 21, 2018, we were not required to pay any further quarterly installments under our term loan facility until June 30, 2020. See Note 21, Subsequent Events, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for details of our October 2018 Refinancing Loans.

Accrued trade discounts and rebates. Accrued trade discounts and rebates decreased \$142.1 million, from \$501.8 million as of December 31, 2017 to \$359.7 million as of September 30, 2018. This was primarily due to a \$106.8 million decrease in accrued co-pay and other patient assistance costs and a \$49.0 million decrease in accrued commercial rebates and wholesaler fees, partially offset by a \$13.7 million increase in accrued government rebates and chargebacks.

Long-term debt, net of current. Long-term debt, net of current, decreased \$13.4 million, from \$1,576.6 million as of December 31, 2017 to \$1,563.2 million as of September 30, 2018. The decrease was primarily related to the mandatory prepayment of \$23.5 million on June 21, 2018, under our term loan facility, of which \$17.1 million had been included in long-term debt, net of current, at December 31, 2017. See Note 21, Subsequent Events, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for details of our October 2018 Refinancing Loans.

Deferred revenues, net of current. Deferred revenues, net of current, decreased \$9.7 million, from \$9.7 million as of December 31, 2017 to zero as of September 30, 2018. Upon adoption of Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, or ASU No. 2014-09, on January 1, 2018, we reclassified \$9.7 million of deferred revenues, net of current, directly to retained earnings.

#### Contractual Obligations

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, there were no material changes outside of the ordinary course of business to our contractual obligations as previously disclosed in Part II, Item 7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

See Note 21, Subsequent Events, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for details of our October 2018 Refinancing Loans. In addition, during October 2018, we entered into an amended and restated office lease agreement, which agreement extends the existing lease on our U.S. office located in Lake Forest, Illinois from March 31, 2024 to March 31, 2031.

#### CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP principles requires the use of estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses. Certain of these policies are considered critical as these most significantly impact a company's financial condition and results of operations and require the most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. Actual results may vary from these estimates. A summary of our significant accounting policies is included in Note 2 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Effective January 1, 2018, we adopted ASU No. 2014-09. See Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for details of the impact of this adoption. We modified our critical accounting policies related to revenue recognition following the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09, and our updated policies are described in Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Additionally, effective as of the second quarter of 2018, management realigned our reportable segments to reflect changes in the manner in which our CODM assesses financial information for decision-making purposes and our critical accounting policy related to segment reporting is described in Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, other than the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 and the resulting changes to our revenue recognition critical accounting policy and the addition of our accounting policy related to segment reporting, there have been no significant changes in our application of our critical accounting policies.

#### OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

Since our inception, we have not engaged in any off-balance sheet arrangements, including the use of structured finance, special purpose entities or variable interest entities, other than the indemnification agreements discussed in Note 17, Commitments and Contingencies, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

#### ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to various market risks, which include potential losses arising from adverse changes in market rates and prices, such as interest rates and foreign exchange fluctuations. We do not enter into derivatives or other financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

**Interest Rate Risk.** We are subject to interest rate fluctuation exposure through our borrowings under the Credit Agreement and our investment in money market accounts which bear a variable interest rate. Loans under the Credit Agreement bear interest, at our option, at a rate equal to either the London Inter-Bank Offer Rate, or LIBOR, rate, plus an applicable margin of 3.00% per annum (subject to a 1.00% LIBOR floor), or the adjusted base rate plus 2.25%. The adjusted base rate is defined as the greater of (a) LIBOR (using one-month interest period) plus 1%, (b) prime rate, (c) fed funds plus 0.5% and (d) 2%. Our approximately \$818.0 million of loans under our October 2018 Refinancing Loans are based on LIBOR. The current one-month LIBOR rate is 2.31%, and as a result, the interest rate on our borrowings is currently 5.31% per annum.

An increase in the LIBOR of 100 basis points above the current LIBOR rate would increase our interest expense related to the Credit Agreement by \$8.2 million per year.

The goals of our investment policy are associated with the preservation of capital, fulfillment of liquidity needs and fiduciary control of cash. To achieve our goal of maximizing income without assuming significant market risk, we maintain our excess cash and cash equivalents in money market funds. Because of the short-term maturities of our cash equivalents, we do not believe that a decrease in interest rates would have any material negative impact on the fair value of our cash equivalents.

**Foreign Currency Risk.** Our purchase cost of ACTIMMUNE and our sales contracts relating to LODOTRA are principally denominated in Euros and are subject to foreign currency risk. We have contracts relating to RAVICTI, QUINSAIR and PROCYSBI for sales in Canada which sales are denominated in Canadian dollars and are subject to foreign currency risk. We also incur certain operating expenses in currencies other than the U.S. dollar in relation to our Irish operations and foreign subsidiaries. Therefore, we are subject to volatility in cash flows due to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, particularly changes in the Euro and the Canadian dollar.

**Inflation Risk.** We do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our business or results of operations during the periods for which the condensed consolidated financial statements are presented in this report.

Credit Risk. Historically, our accounts receivable balances have been highly concentrated with a select number of customers consisting primarily of large wholesale pharmaceutical distributors who, in turn, sell the medicines to pharmacies, hospitals and other customers. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, our top four customers accounted for approximately 82% and 74%, respectively, of our total outstanding accounts receivable balances, after the reclassification adjustments as described in Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures. As required by paragraph (b) of Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 promulgated under the Exchange Act, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation as of the end of the period covered by this report of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e). Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of September 30, 2018, the end of the period covered by this report.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. During the quarter ended September 30, 2018, there have been no material changes to our internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f), that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

### ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

For a description of our legal proceedings, see Note 18, Legal Proceedings, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

### ITEM 1A: RISK FACTORS

You should consider carefully the risks described below, together with all of the other information included in this report, and in our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, before deciding whether to invest in or continue to hold our ordinary shares. The risks described below are all material risks currently known, expected or reasonably foreseeable by us. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flow could be seriously harmed. This could cause the trading price of our ordinary shares to decline, resulting in a loss of all or part of your investment.

The risk factors set forth below with an asterisk (\*) next to the title are new risk factors or risk factors containing changes, including any material changes, from the risk factors previously disclosed in Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, as filed with the SEC.

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

Our ability to generate revenues from our medicines is subject to attaining significant market acceptance among physicians, patients and healthcare payers.\*

Our current medicines, and other medicines or medicine candidates that we may develop or acquire, may not attain market acceptance among physicians, patients, healthcare payers or the medical community. We have a limited history of commercializing medicines and most of our medicines have not been on the market for an extensive period of time, which subjects us to numerous risks as we attempt to increase our market share. We believe that the degree of market acceptance and our ability to generate revenues from our medicines will depend on a number of factors, including:

- timing of market introduction of our medicines as well as competitive medicines;
- efficacy and safety of our medicines;
- continued projected growth of the markets in which our medicines compete;
- prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- if and when we are able to obtain regulatory approvals for additional indications for our medicines;
- acceptance by patients, primary care physicians and key specialists;
- availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement and pricing from government and other third-party payers;
- potential or perceived advantages or disadvantages of our medicines over alternative treatments, including cost of treatment and relative convenience and ease of administration;
- strength of sales, marketing and distribution support;
- the price of our medicines, both in absolute terms and relative to alternative treatments;

• impact of past and limitation of future medicine price increases;  
• our ability to maintain a continuous supply of medicine for commercial sale;  
• the effect of current and future healthcare laws;  
• the performance of third-party distribution partners, over which we have limited control; and  
• medicine labeling or medicine insert requirements of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or other regulatory authorities.

52

---



With respect to RAVICTI, which is approved to treat a very limited patient population, our ability to grow sales will depend in large part on our ability to transition urea cycle disorder, or UCD, patients from BUPHENYL or generic equivalents, which are comparatively much less expensive, to RAVICTI and to encourage patients and physicians to continue RAVICTI therapy once initiated. With respect to PROCYSBI, which is also approved to treat a very limited patient population, our ability to grow sales will depend in large part on our ability to transition patients from the first-generation immediate-release cysteamine therapy to PROCYSBI, to identify additional patients with nephropathic cystinosis and to encourage patients and physicians to continue therapy once initiated. With respect to ACTIMMUNE, while it is the only FDA-approved treatment for chronic granulomatous disease, or CGD, and severe, malignant osteopetrosis, or SMO, they are very rare conditions and, as a result, our ability to grow ACTIMMUNE sales will depend on our ability to access a wider patient population and encourage patients and physicians to continue treatment once initiated. Unless QUINSAIR is approved for marketing in additional countries, our ability to drive growth of this medicine will largely depend on expanding its use in Canada. With respect to KRYSTEXXA, our ability to grow sales will be affected by the success of our sales, marketing and clinical strategies, which could expand the patient population and usage of KRYSTEXXA. This includes our marketing efforts in nephrology and life cycle management and our studies designed to improve the response rate to KRYSTEXXA. With respect to each of BUPHENYL, RAYOS/LODOTRA, PENNSAID 2% w/w, or PENNSAID 2%, DUEXIS and VIMOVO, their higher cost compared to the generic or branded forms of their active ingredients alone may limit adoption by physicians, patients and healthcare payers. With respect to DUEXIS and VIMOVO, studies indicate that physicians do not commonly co-prescribe gastrointestinal, or GI, protective agents to high-risk patients taking nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs. We believe this is due in part to a lack of awareness among physicians prescribing NSAIDs regarding the risk of NSAID-induced upper GI ulcers, in addition to the inconvenience of prescribing two separate medications and patient compliance issues associated with multiple prescriptions. If physicians remain unaware of, or do not otherwise believe in, the benefits of combining GI protective agents with NSAIDs, our market opportunity for DUEXIS and VIMOVO will be limited. Some physicians may also be reluctant to prescribe DUEXIS or VIMOVO due to the inability to vary the dose of ibuprofen and naproxen, respectively, or if they believe treatment with NSAIDs or GI protective agents other than those contained in DUEXIS and VIMOVO, including those of its competitors, would be more effective for their patients. If our current medicines or any other medicine that we may seek approval for, or acquire, fail to attain market acceptance, we may not be able to generate significant revenue to achieve or sustain profitability, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects (including, possibly, the value of our ordinary shares).

Our future prospects are highly dependent on our ability to successfully formulate and execute commercialization strategies for each of our medicines. Failure to do so would adversely impact our financial condition and prospects.\*

A substantial majority of our resources are focused on the commercialization of our current medicines. Our ability to generate significant medicine revenues and to achieve commercial success in the near-term will initially depend almost entirely on our ability to successfully commercialize these medicines in the United States.

With respect to our rare disease medicines, RAVICTI, PROCYSBI, ACTIMMUNE, BUPHENYL, QUINSAIR and KRYSTEXXA, our commercialization strategy includes efforts to increase awareness of the rare conditions that each medicine is designed to treat, enhancing efforts to identify target patients and in certain cases pursue opportunities for label expansion and more effective use through clinical trials. With respect to RAVICTI and PROCYSBI, our strategy includes accelerating the transition of patients from first-generation therapies, and increasing the diagnosis of the associated rare conditions through patient and physician outreach. Our strategy with respect to KRYSTEXXA includes the continued enhancement of the marketing campaign with improved immunogenicity data, continued volume growth and pricing optimization.

With respect to our primary care medicines, PENNSAID 2%, DUEXIS, and VIMOVO, our strategy has included entering into rebate agreements with pharmacy benefit managers, or PBMs, for certain of our primary care medicines where we believe the rebates and costs justify expanded formulary access for patients and ensuring patient access to these drugs when prescribed through our HorizonCares program. However, we cannot guarantee that we will be able

to secure additional rebate agreements on commercially reasonable terms, that expected volume growth will sufficiently offset the rebates and fees paid to PBMs or that our existing agreements with PBMs will have the intended impact on formulary access. In addition, as the terms of our existing agreements with PBMs expire, we may not be able to renew the agreements on commercially favorable terms, or at all. For each of our primary care medicines, we expect that our commercial success will depend on our sales and marketing efforts in the United States, reimbursement decisions by commercial payers, the expense we incur through our patient assistance program for fully bought down contracts and the rebates we pay to PBMs, as well as the impact of numerous efforts at federal, state and local levels to further reduce reimbursement and net pricing of primary care medicines.

Our strategy for RAYOS in the United States is to focus on the rheumatology indications approved for RAYOS, including our collaboration with the Alliance for Lupus Research, or ALR, to study the effect of RAYOS on the fatigue experienced by systemic lupus erythematosus, or SLE, patients.

Our overall commercialization strategy also includes plans to expand sales in countries outside the United States directly or through distributors for certain of our orphan and rheumatology medicines and medicine candidates. In November 2015, we received approval of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use of the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, for RAVICTI for use as an adjunctive therapy for chronic management of adult and pediatric UCD patients greater than two months of age. RAVICTI became available in Europe in the fourth quarter of 2017 through an exclusive distribution agreement with Swedish Orphan Biovitrum AB, or SOBI, however we cannot guarantee we will be able to successfully implement our commercial plans for RAVICTI in Europe. Although LODOTRA is approved for marketing in countries outside the United States, to date it has only been marketed in a limited number of countries.

If any of our commercial strategies are unsuccessful or we fail to successfully modify our strategies over time due to changing market conditions, our ability to increase market share for our medicines, grow revenues and to achieve and sustain profitability will be harmed.

In order to increase adoption and sales of our medicines, we will need to continue developing our commercial organization as well as recruit and retain qualified sales representatives.\*

Part of our strategy is to continue to build a biopharmaceutical company to successfully execute the commercialization of our medicines in the U.S. market, and in selected markets outside the United States where we have commercial rights. We may not be able to successfully commercialize our medicines in the United States or in any other territories where we have commercial rights. In order to commercialize any approved medicines, we must continue to build our sales, marketing, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities. As of September 30, 2018, we had approximately 420 sales representatives in the field, consisting of approximately 25 orphan disease sales representatives, 140 rheumatology sales specialists and 255 primary care sales representatives. During the second quarter of 2017, we effected a workforce reduction in the primary care business unit. We cannot be certain that we will be able to adequately market our primary care medicines following the reduction in our sales force or that we will be able to continue retaining the current members of our primary care sales force. We currently have limited resources compared to some of our competitors, and the continued development of our own commercial organization to market our medicines and any additional medicines we may acquire will be expensive and time-consuming. We also cannot be certain that we will be able to continue to successfully develop this capability.

As a result of the evolving role of various constituents in the prescription decision making process, we focus on hiring sales representatives for our primary care medicines and RAYOS with successful business to business experience. For example, we have faced challenges due to pharmacists increasingly switching a patient's intended prescription from DUEXIS and VIMOVO to a generic or over-the-counter brand of their active ingredients, despite such substitution being off-label in the case of DUEXIS and VIMOVO. We have faced similar challenges for BUPHENYL, RAYOS and PENNSAID 2% with respect to generic brands. While we believe the profile of our representatives is better suited for this evolving environment, we cannot be certain that our representatives will be able to successfully protect our market for BUPHENYL, RAYOS, PENNSAID 2%, DUEXIS and VIMOVO or that we will be able to continue attracting and retaining sales representatives with our desired profile and skills. We will also have to compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to recruit, hire, train and retain commercial personnel. To the extent we rely on additional third parties to commercialize any approved medicines, we may receive less revenue than if we commercialized these medicines ourselves. In addition, we may have little or no control over the sales efforts of any third parties involved in our commercialization efforts. In the event we are unable to successfully develop and maintain our own commercial organization or collaborate with a third-party sales and marketing organization, we may not be able to commercialize our medicines and medicine candidates and execute on our business plan.

If we are unable to effectively train and equip our sales force, our ability to successfully commercialize our medicines will be harmed.

As we continue to acquire additional medicines through acquisition transactions, the members of our sales force may have limited experience promoting certain of our medicines. To the extent we employ an acquired entity's original sales forces to promote acquired medicines, we may not be successful in continuing to retain these employees and we otherwise will have limited experience marketing these medicines under our commercial organization. As a result, we are required to expend significant time and resources to train our sales force to be credible and persuasive in convincing physicians to prescribe and pharmacists to dispense our medicines. In addition, we must train our sales force to ensure that a consistent and appropriate message about our medicines is being delivered to our potential customers. Our sales representatives may also experience challenges promoting multiple medicines when we call on physicians and their office staff. We have experienced, and may continue to experience, turnover of the sales representatives that we hired or will hire, requiring us to train new sales representatives. If we are unable to effectively train our sales force and equip them with effective materials, including medical and sales literature to help them inform and educate physicians about the benefits of our medicines and their proper administration and label indication, as well as our patient access programs, our efforts to successfully commercialize our medicines could be put in jeopardy, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, share price and operations.

If we cannot successfully implement our patient access programs or increase formulary access and reimbursement for our medicines in the face of increasing pressure to reduce the price of medications, the adoption of our medicines by physicians, patients and payers may decline.\*

There continues to be immense pressure from healthcare payers, PBMs and others to use less expensive or generic medicines or over-the-counter brands instead of certain branded medicines. For example, some of the largest PBMs previously placed DUEXIS and VIMOVO on their formulary exclusion lists. Additional healthcare plans, including those that contract with these PBMs but use different formularies, may also choose to exclude our medicines from their formularies or restrict coverage to situations where a generic or over-the-counter medicine has been tried first. Many payers and PBMs also require patients to make co-payments for branded medicines, including many of our medicines, in order to incentivize the use of generic or other lower-priced alternatives instead. Legislation enacted in most states in the United States allows, or in some instances mandates, that a pharmacist dispenses an available generic equivalent when filling a prescription for a branded medicine, in the absence of specific instructions from the prescribing physician. Because our medicines (other than BUPHENYL) do not currently have FDA-approved generic equivalents in the United States, we do not believe our medicines should be subject to mandatory generic substitution laws. However, we understand that some pharmacies may attempt to obtain physician authorization to switch prescriptions for DUEXIS or VIMOVO to prescriptions for multiple generic medicines with similar active pharmaceutical ingredients, or APIs, to ensure payment for the medicine if the physician's prescription for the branded medicine is not immediately covered by the payer, despite such substitution being off-label in the case of DUEXIS and VIMOVO. If these limitations in coverage and other incentives result in patients refusing to fill prescriptions or being dissatisfied with the out-of-pocket costs of their medications, or if pharmacies otherwise seek and receive physician authorization to switch prescriptions, not only would we lose sales on prescriptions that are ultimately not filled, but physicians may be dissuaded from writing prescriptions for our medicines in the first place in order to avoid potential patient non-compliance or dissatisfaction over medication costs, or to avoid spending the time and effort of responding to pharmacy requests to switch prescriptions.

Part of our commercial strategy to increase adoption and access to our medicines in the face of these incentives to use generic alternatives is to offer physicians the opportunity to have patients fill prescriptions through independent pharmacies participating in our HorizonCares patient access program, including shipment of prescriptions to patients. We also have contracted with a third party prescription clearinghouse that offers physicians a single point of contact for processing prescriptions through these independent pharmacies, reducing physician administrative costs, increasing the fill rates for prescriptions and enabling physicians to monitor refill activity. Through HorizonCares, financial assistance may be available to reduce eligible patients' out-of-pocket costs for prescriptions filled. Because of this assistance, eligible patients' out-of-pocket cost for our medicines when dispensed through HorizonCares may be significantly lower than such costs when our medicines are dispensed outside of the HorizonCares program. However, to the extent physicians do not direct prescriptions currently filled through traditional pharmacies, including those associated with or controlled by PBMs, to pharmacies participating in our HorizonCares program, we may experience a significant decline in PENNSAID 2%, DUEXIS and VIMOVO prescriptions. Our ability to increase utilization of our patient access programs will depend on physician and patient awareness and comfort with the programs, and we have limited ability to influence whether physicians use our patient access programs to prescribe our medicines or whether patients will agree to receive our medicines through our HorizonCares program. In addition, the HorizonCares program is not available to federal health care program (such as Medicare and Medicaid) beneficiaries. We have also contracted with certain PBMs and other payers to secure formulary status and reimbursement for certain of our primary care medicines, which generally require us to pay administrative fees and rebates to the PBMs and other payers for qualifying prescriptions. While we have business relationships with two of the largest PBMs, Express Scripts and CVS Caremark, that have resulted in DUEXIS and VIMOVO being removed from the Express Scripts and CVS Caremark exclusion lists starting in 2017, as well as a rebate agreement with another PBM, Prime Therapeutics LLC, and we believe these agreements will secure formulary status for certain of our medicines, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to agree to terms with other PBMs and other payers, or that such terms will be commercially reasonable to us. Despite our agreements with PBMs, the extent of formulary status and reimbursement will ultimately depend to a large extent upon individual healthcare plan formulary decisions. If

healthcare plans that contract with PBMs with which we have agreements do not adopt formulary changes recommended by the PBMs with respect to our medicines, we may not realize the expected access and reimbursement benefits from these agreements. In addition, we generally pay higher rebates for prescriptions covered under plans that adopt a PBM-chosen formulary than for plans that adopt custom formularies. Consequently, the success of our PBM contracting strategy will depend not only on our ability to expand formulary adoption among healthcare plans, but also upon the relative mix of healthcare plans that have PBM-chosen formularies versus custom formularies. If we are unable to realize the expected benefits of our contractual arrangements with the PBMs we may continue to experience reductions in net sales from our primary care medicines and/or reductions in net pricing for our primary care medicines due to increasing patient assistance costs. If we are unable to increase adoption of HorizonCares for filling prescriptions of our medicines and to secure formulary status and reimbursement through arrangements with PBMs and other payers, particularly with healthcare plans that use custom formularies, our ability to achieve net sales growth for our primary care medicines would be impaired.

55

---

There has been negative publicity and inquiries from Congress and enforcement authorities regarding the use of specialty pharmacies and drug pricing. Our patient access programs are not involved in the prescribing of medicines and are solely to assist in ensuring that when a physician determines one of our medicines offers a potential clinical benefit to their patients and they prescribe one for an eligible patient, financial assistance may be available to reduce the patient's out-of-pocket costs. In addition, all pharmacies that fill prescriptions for our medicines are fully independent, including those that participate in HorizonCares. We do not own or possess any option to purchase an ownership stake in any pharmacy that distributes our medicines, and our relationship with each pharmacy is non-exclusive and arm's length. All of our sales are processed through pharmacies independent of us. Despite this, the negative publicity and interest from Congress and enforcement authorities regarding specialty pharmacies may result in physicians being less willing to participate in our patient access programs and thereby limit our ability to increase patient access and adoption of our medicines.

We may also encounter difficulty in forming and maintaining relationships with pharmacies that participate in our patient access programs. We currently depend on a limited number of pharmacies participating in HorizonCares to fulfill patient prescriptions under the HorizonCares program. If these HorizonCares participating pharmacies are unable to process and fulfill the volume of patient prescriptions directed to them under the HorizonCares program, our ability to maintain or increase prescriptions for our medicines will be impaired. The commercialization of our medicines and our operating results could be affected should any of the HorizonCares participating pharmacies choose not to continue participation in our HorizonCares program or by any adverse events at any of those HorizonCares participating pharmacies. For example, pharmacies that dispense our medicines could lose contracts that they currently maintain with managed care organizations, or MCOs, including PBMs. Pharmacies often enter into agreements with MCOs. They may be required to abide by certain terms and conditions to maintain access to MCO networks, including terms and conditions that could limit their ability to participate in patient access programs like ours. Failure to comply with the terms of their agreements with MCOs could result in a variety of penalties, including termination of their agreement, which could negatively impact the ability of those pharmacies to dispense our medicines and collect reimbursement from MCOs for such medicines.

The HorizonCares program may implicate certain federal and state laws related to, among other things, unlawful schemes to defraud, excessive fees for services, tortious interference with patient contracts and statutory or common law fraud. We have a comprehensive compliance program in place to address adherence with various laws and regulations relating to the selling, marketing and manufacturing of our medicines, as well as certain third-party relationships, including pharmacies. Specifically with respect to pharmacies, the compliance program utilizes a variety of methods and tools to monitor and audit pharmacies, including those that participate in the HorizonCares program, to confirm their activities, adjudication and practices are consistent with our compliance policies and guidance. Despite our compliance efforts, to the extent the HorizonCares program is found to be inconsistent with applicable laws or the pharmacies that participate in our patient access programs do not comply with applicable laws, we may be required to restructure or discontinue such programs, terminate our relationship with certain pharmacies, or be subject to other significant penalties. In November 2015, we received a subpoena from the U.S. Attorney's Office for the Southern District of New York requesting documents and information related to our patient access programs and other aspects of our marketing and commercialization activities. We are unable to predict how long this investigation will continue or its outcome, but we have incurred and anticipate that we may continue to incur significant costs in connection with the investigation, regardless of the outcome. We may also become subject to similar investigations by other governmental agencies or Congress. The investigation by the U.S. Attorney's Office and any additional investigations of our patient access programs and sales and marketing activities may result in damages, fines, penalties, exclusion, additional reporting requirements and/or oversight or other administrative sanctions against us.

If the cost of maintaining our patient access programs increases relative to our sales revenues, we could be forced to reduce the amount of patient financial assistance that we offer or otherwise scale back or eliminate such programs, which could in turn have a negative impact on physicians' willingness to prescribe and patients' willingness to fill prescriptions of our medicines. While we believe that our arrangements with PBMs will result in broader inclusion of

certain of our primary care medicines on healthcare plan formularies, and therefore increase payer reimbursement and lower our cost of providing patient access programs, these arrangements generally require us to pay administrative and rebate payments to the PBMs and/or other payers and their effectiveness will ultimately depend to a large extent upon individual healthcare plan formulary decisions that are beyond the control of the PBMs. If our arrangements with PBMs and other payers do not result in increased prescriptions and reductions in our costs to provide our patient access programs that are sufficient to offset the administrative fees and rebate payments to the PBMs and/or other payers, our financial results may continue to be harmed.

If we are unable to successfully implement our commercial plans and facilitate adoption by patients and physicians of any approved medicines through our sales, marketing and commercialization efforts, then we will not be able to generate sustainable revenues from medicine sales which will have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

56

---



Coverage and reimbursement may not be available, or reimbursement may be available at only limited levels, for our medicines, which could make it difficult for us to sell our medicines profitably or to successfully execute planned medicine price increases.\*

Market acceptance and sales of our medicines will depend in large part on global coverage and reimbursement policies and may be affected by future healthcare reform measures, both in the United States and other key international markets. Successful commercialization of our medicines will depend in part on the availability of governmental and third-party payer reimbursement for the cost of our medicines. Government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations generally provide reimbursement for healthcare. In particular, in the United States, private health insurers and other third-party payers often provide reimbursement for medicines and services based on the level at which the government (through the Medicare or Medicaid programs) provides reimbursement for such treatments. In the United States, the European Union, or EU, and other significant or potentially significant markets for our medicines and medicine candidates, government authorities and third-party payers are increasingly attempting to limit or regulate the price of medicines and services, particularly for new and innovative medicines and therapies, which has resulted in lower average selling prices. Further, the increased scrutiny of prescription drug pricing practices and emphasis on managed healthcare in the United States and on country and regional pricing and reimbursement controls in the EU will put additional pressure on medicine pricing, reimbursement and usage, which may adversely affect our medicine sales and results of operations. These pressures can arise from rules and practices of managed care groups, judicial decisions and governmental laws and regulations related to Medicare, Medicaid and healthcare reform, pharmaceutical reimbursement policies and pricing in general. These pressures may create negative reactions to any medicine price increases, or limit the amount by which we may be able to increase our medicine prices, which may adversely affect our medicine sales and results of operations.

Patients are unlikely to use our medicines unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our medicines. Third-party payers may limit coverage to specific medicines on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved medicines for a particular indication. Moreover, a third-party payer's decision to provide coverage for a medicine does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Additionally, one third-party payer's decision to cover a particular medicine does not ensure that other payers will also provide coverage for the medicine, or will provide coverage at an adequate reimbursement rate. Even though we have contracts with some PBMs in the United States, that does not guarantee that they will perform in accordance with the contracts, nor does that preclude them from taking adverse actions against us, which could materially adversely affect our operating results. In addition, the existence of such PBM contracts does not guarantee coverage by such PBM's contracted health plans or adequate reimbursement to their respective providers for our medicines. For example, two significant PBMs placed DUEXIS and VIMOVO on their exclusion lists beginning in 2015, which has resulted in a loss of coverage for patients whose healthcare plans have adopted these PBM lists. While DUEXIS and VIMOVO were removed from the Express Scripts and CVS Caremark exclusion lists starting in 2017, we cannot guarantee that Express Scripts or CVS Caremark will not later add these medicines back to their exclusion lists or that we will be able to otherwise expand formulary access for DUEXIS and VIMOVO under health plans that contract with Express Scripts and/or CVS Caremark. Additional healthcare plan formularies may also exclude our medicines from coverage due to the actions of certain PBMs, future price increases we may implement, our use of the HorizonCares program or any other co-pay programs, or other reasons. If our strategies to mitigate formulary exclusions are not effective, these events may reduce the likelihood that physicians prescribe our medicines and increase the likelihood that prescriptions for our medicines are not filled.

Outside of the United States, the success of our medicines, including RAVICTI, PROCYSBI, QUINSAIR and LODOTRA, and medicine candidates will depend largely on obtaining and maintaining government coverage, because in many countries patients are unlikely to use prescription drugs that are not covered by their government healthcare programs. We launched RAVICTI in Canada in November 2016 and RAVICTI became available in Europe in the fourth quarter of 2017 through our partnership with SOBI. PROCYSBI was launched in Canada in October 2017 and QUINSAIR was launched in Canada in December 2016. Further, we cannot be certain that existing

reimbursement in such countries will be maintained or that we will be able to secure reimbursement in additional countries. The majority of LODOTRA sales are in Germany and Italy where reimbursement has been approved. Negotiating coverage and reimbursement with governmental authorities can delay commercialization by twelve months or more. Coverage and reimbursement policies may adversely affect our ability to sell our medicines on a profitable basis. In many international markets, governments control the prices of prescription pharmaceuticals, including through the implementation of reference pricing, price cuts, rebates, revenue-related taxes and profit control, and we expect prices of prescription pharmaceuticals to decline over the life of the medicine or as volumes increase. Many countries in the EU have increased the amount of discounts required on medicines, and we expect these discounts to continue as countries attempt to manage healthcare expenditures, especially in light of current economic conditions. As a result of these pricing practices, it may become difficult to achieve or sustain profitability or expected rates of growth in revenue or results of operations. Any shortfalls in revenue could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In light of such policies and the uncertainty surrounding proposed regulations and changes in the coverage and reimbursement policies of governments and third-party payers, we cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any of our medicines in any additional markets or for any other medicine candidates that we may develop. Also, we cannot be sure that reimbursement amounts will not reduce the demand for, or the price of, our medicines. If coverage and reimbursement are not available or are available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our medicines.

We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of our medicines due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative proposals relating to outcomes and quality. For example, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA, increased the mandated Medicaid rebate from 15.1% to 23.1%, expanded the rebate to Medicaid managed care utilization and increased the types of entities eligible for the federal 340B drug discount program. On January 30, 2017, the White House Office of Management and Budget withdrew the draft August 2015 Omnibus Guidance document that was issued by the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, Health Resources and Services Administration, or HRSA, that addressed a broad range of topics including, among other items, the definition of a patient's eligibility for 340B drug pricing. However, as concerns continue to grow over the need for tighter oversight, there remains the possibility that HRSA or another agency under the HHS will propose a similar regulation or that Congress will explore changes to the 340B program through legislation. For example, a bill was recently introduced that would require hospitals to report their low-income utilization of the program. Further, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services issued a final rule that would revise the Medicare hospital outpatient prospective payment system for calendar year 2018, including a new reimbursement methodology for drugs purchased under the 340B program for Medicare patients at the hospital setting and recently announced the same change for physician-based practices under 340B in 2019. In addition, HHS has proposed January 1, 2019, for implementation of the final rule setting forth the calculation of the ceiling price and application of civil monetary penalties under the 340B program. A material portion of KRYSEXXA prescriptions (approximately twenty to twenty-five percent) are written by healthcare providers that are eligible for 340B drug pricing and therefore any reduction in 340B pricing, whether in the form of the final rule or otherwise, or an expansion of healthcare providers eligible for 340B drug pricing, would likely have a negative impact on our net sales from KRYSTEXXA.

There may be additional pressure by payers, healthcare providers, state governments, federal regulators and Congress, to use generic drugs that contain the active ingredients found in our medicines or any other medicine candidates that we may develop or acquire. If we fail to successfully secure and maintain coverage and adequate reimbursement for our medicines or are significantly delayed in doing so, we will have difficulty achieving market acceptance of our medicines and expected revenue and profitability which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We may also experience pressure from payers as well as state and federal government authorities concerning certain promotional approaches that we may implement such as our HorizonCares program or any other co-pay or free medicine programs whereby we assist qualified patients with certain out-of-pocket expenditures for our medicine. Certain state and federal enforcement authorities and members of Congress have initiated inquiries about co-pay assistance programs. Some state legislatures have been considering proposals that would restrict or ban co-pay coupons. For example, legislation was recently signed into law in California that would limit the use of co-pay coupons in cases where a lower cost generic drug is available and if individual ingredients in combination therapies are available over the counter at a lower cost. It is possible that similar legislation could be proposed and enacted in additional states. If we are unsuccessful with our HorizonCares program or any other co-pay initiatives or free medicine programs, or we alternatively are unable to secure expanded formulary access through additional arrangements with PBMs or other payers, we would be at a competitive disadvantage in terms of pricing versus preferred branded and generic competitors. We may also experience financial pressure in the future which would make it difficult to support investment levels in areas such as managed care contract rebates, HorizonCares and other access tools.



We are solely dependent on third parties to commercialize certain of our medicines outside the United States. Failure of these third parties or any other third parties to successfully commercialize our medicines and medicine candidates in the applicable jurisdictions could have a material adverse effect on our business.

SOBI is our exclusive distributor for RAVICTI in Europe. Innomar Strategies Inc., or Innomar, is our exclusive distributor for RAVICTI, PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR in Canada. We rely on other third-party distributors for commercialization of BUPHENYL (known as AMMONAPS in certain European countries) in certain territories outside the United States for which we currently have rights. Mundipharma International Corporation Limited, or Mundipharma, is our exclusive distributor for LODOTRA in Europe, Asia and Latin America. We have limited contractual rights to force these third parties to invest significantly in commercialization of these medicines in our markets. In the event that SOBI, Innomar, our current ex-U.S. distributors for BUPHENYL, Mundipharma or any other third party with any future commercialization rights to any of our medicines or medicine candidates fail to adequately commercialize those medicines or medicine candidates because they lack adequate financial or other resources, decide to focus on other initiatives or otherwise, our ability to successfully commercialize our medicines or medicine candidates in the applicable jurisdictions would be limited, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. We have had disagreements with Mundipharma under our European agreements and may continue to have disagreements, which could harm commercialization of LODOTRA in Europe or result in the termination of our agreements with Mundipharma. In addition, our agreements with SOBI, Innomar, our current ex-U.S. distributors for BUPHENYL and Mundipharma, may be terminated by either party in the event of a bankruptcy of the other party or upon an uncured material breach by the other party. If these third parties terminated their agreements, we may not be able to secure an alternative distributor in the applicable territory on a timely basis or at all, in which case our ability to generate revenues from the sale of RAVICTI, PROCYSBI, BUPHENYL, QUINSAIR or LODOTRA, outside the United States would be materially harmed.

Our medicines are subject to extensive regulation, and we may not obtain additional regulatory approvals for our medicines.\*

The clinical development, manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, advertising, promotion, export, marketing and distribution and other possible activities relating to our medicines and our medicine candidates are, and will be, subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies. Failure to comply with FDA and other applicable regulatory requirements may, either before or after medicine approval, subject us to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions.

To market any drugs or biologics outside of the United States, we and current or future collaborators must comply with numerous and varying regulatory and compliance related requirements of other countries. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional medicine testing and additional administrative review periods, including obtaining reimbursement and pricing approval in select markets. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process in other countries may include all of the risks associated with FDA approval as well as additional, presently unanticipated, risks. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

Applications for regulatory approval, including a marketing authorization application, or MAA, for marketing new drugs in Europe, must be supported by extensive clinical and pre-clinical data, as well as extensive information regarding chemistry, manufacturing and controls, or CMC, to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the applicable medicine candidate. The number and types of pre-clinical studies and clinical trials that will be required for regulatory approval varies depending on the medicine candidate, the disease or the condition that the medicine candidate is designed to target and the regulations applicable to any particular medicine candidate. Despite the time and expense associated with pre-clinical and clinical studies, failure can occur at any stage, and we could encounter problems that cause us to repeat or perform additional pre-clinical studies, CMC studies or clinical trials. Regulatory authorities could delay, limit or deny approval of a medicine candidate for many reasons, including because they:

• may not deem a medicine candidate to be adequately safe and effective;

• may not find the data from pre-clinical studies, CMC studies and clinical trials to be sufficient to support a claim of safety and efficacy;

• may interpret data from pre-clinical studies, CMC studies and clinical trials significantly differently than we do;

• may not approve the manufacturing processes or facilities associated with our medicine candidates;

• may conclude that we have not sufficiently demonstrated long-term stability of the formulation for which we are seeking marketing approval;

• may change approval policies (including with respect to our medicine candidates' class of drugs) or adopt new regulations; or

• may not accept a submission due to, among other reasons, the content or formatting of the submission.

59

---

Even if we believe that data collected from our pre-clinical studies, CMC studies and clinical trials of our medicine candidates are promising and that our information and procedures regarding CMC are sufficient, our data may not be sufficient to support marketing approval by regulatory authorities, or regulatory interpretation of these data and procedures may be unfavorable. Even if approved, medicine candidates may not be approved for all indications requested and such approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the medicine may be marketed, restricted distribution methods or other limitations. Our business and reputation may be harmed by any failure or significant delay in obtaining regulatory approval for the sale of any of our medicine candidates. We cannot predict when or whether regulatory approval will be obtained for any medicine candidate we develop.

With respect to QUINSAIR, the FDA indicated in previous written and verbal communications with Raptor Pharmaceutical Corp., or Raptor, and with the drug's previous sponsor, that it believed the data submitted in connection with EMA's subsequent approval of QUINSAIR for the management of chronic pulmonary infections due to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in adults with cystic fibrosis, or CF, did not provide substantial evidence of efficacy and safety to support FDA approval of QUINSAIR for treatment of patients with CF. In October 2016, the FDA expressed its recommendation that an additional clinical trial should be conducted, and noted that if Raptor submitted a new drug application, or NDA, without conducting an additional clinical trial, the FDA would review the submission to determine whether it is acceptable for filing.

Prior to our acquisition of Raptor, Raptor planned to pursue the development of QUINSAIR for use in the indication of bronchiectasis, or BE, not associated with CF. Raptor submitted a protocol to the FDA in August 2016 for a Phase 2, placebo-controlled study of QUINSAIR in adults with BE. Feedback from the FDA was received in October 2016 requesting additional information and changes to the proposed study protocol. Raptor was also exploring further clinical development of QUINSAIR for the treatment of pulmonary nontuberculous mycobacteria, or NTM infection, based on third-party data generated pertaining to the susceptibility of certain pathogens to treatment with levofloxacin and other fluoroquinolone molecules. No clinical data has been generated with QUINSAIR in patients with BE or with NTM infections, either by Raptor, subsequently by us or by other parties. This creates uncertainty regarding the potential efficacy of QUINSAIR in these indications.

We will evaluate all development opportunities, including all obligations to use commercial reasonable efforts to further develop QUINSAIR. However, we may determine not to pursue such further development.

The ultimate approval and commercial marketing of any of our medicines in additional indications or geographies is subject to substantial uncertainty. Failure to gain additional regulatory approvals would limit the potential revenues and value of our medicines and could cause our share price to decline.

The amount of our medicine sales in the Member States of the European Economic Area, or EEA, is dependent in part upon the pricing and reimbursement decisions adopted in each of the EEA countries, which may not be at acceptable levels to us.

One or more EEA countries may not support pricing within our target pricing and reimbursement range for our medicines due to budgetary decisions made by regional, national and local health authorities and third-party payers in the EEA, which would negatively affect our revenues. The pricing and reimbursement process in EEA countries can be lengthy, involved and difficult to predict. Failure to timely complete the pricing and reimbursement process in the EEA countries will delay our ability to market our medicines in the EEA and to derive revenues from those countries.

We may be subject to penalties and litigation and large incremental expenses if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience problems with our medicines.

Even after we achieve regulatory approvals, we are subject to ongoing obligations and continued regulatory review with respect to many operational aspects including our manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, storage, adverse event monitoring and reporting, dispensation, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, ongoing maintenance of medicine registration and continued compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs, good clinical practices, or GCPs, good pharmacovigilance practice, good distribution practices and good laboratory practices, or GLPs. If we, our medicines or medicine candidates, or the third-party manufacturing facilities for our medicines or medicine candidates fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, a regulatory agency may:

- impose injunctions or restrictions on the marketing, manufacturing or distribution of a medicine, suspend or withdraw medicine approvals, revoke necessary licenses or suspend medicine reimbursement;

- issue warning letters, show cause notices or untitled letters describing alleged violations, which may be publicly available;

- suspend any ongoing clinical trials or delay or prevent the initiation of clinical trials;

- delay or refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications we have filed;

- refuse to permit drugs or precursor or intermediary chemicals to be imported or exported to or from the United States;

- suspend or impose restrictions or additional requirements on operations, including costly new manufacturing quality or pharmacovigilance requirements;

- seize or detain medicines or require us to initiate a medicine recall; and/or

- commence criminal investigations and prosecutions.



Moreover, existing regulatory approvals and any future regulatory approvals that we obtain will be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses and patient populations for which our medicines may be marketed, the conditions of approval, requirements for potentially costly, post-market testing and requirements for surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the medicines. In the EEA, the advertising and promotion of pharmaceuticals is strictly regulated. The direct-to-consumer promotion of prescription pharmaceuticals is not permitted, and some countries in the EEA require the notification and/or prior authorization of promotional or advertising materials directed at healthcare professionals. The FDA, EMA and other authorities in the EEA countries strictly regulate the promotional claims that may be made about prescription medicines, and our medicine labeling, advertising and promotion are subject to continuing regulatory review. Physicians nevertheless may prescribe our medicines to their patients in a manner that is inconsistent with the approved label or that is off-label. Positive clinical trial results in any of our medicine development programs increase the risk that approved pharmaceutical forms of the same APIs may be used off-label in those indications. If we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of approved medicines, we may be subject to significant sanctions, civil and criminal fines and injunctions prohibiting us from engaging in specified promotional conduct.

In addition, engaging in improper promotion of our medicines for off-label uses in the United States can subject us to false claims litigation under federal and state statutes. These false claims statutes in the United States include the federal False Claims Act, which allows any individual to bring a lawsuit against a pharmaceutical company on behalf of the federal government alleging submission of false or fraudulent claims or causing to present such false or fraudulent claims for payment by a federal program such as Medicare or Medicaid. Growth in false claims litigation has increased the risk that a pharmaceutical company will have to defend a false claim action, pay civil money penalties, settlement fines or restitution, agree to comply with burdensome reporting and compliance obligations and be excluded from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal and state healthcare programs.

The regulations, policies or guidance of regulatory agencies may change and new or additional statutes or government regulations may be enacted that could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our medicine candidates or further restrict or regulate post-approval activities. For example, the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act requires the FDA to issue new guidance describing its policy regarding internet and social media promotion of regulated medical products, and the FDA may soon specify new restrictions on this type of promotion. In January 2014, the FDA released draft guidance on how drug companies can fulfill their regulatory requirements for post-marketing submission of interactive promotional media, and though the guidance provided insight into how the FDA views a company's responsibility for certain types of social media promotion, there remains a substantial amount of uncertainty. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse government regulation that may arise from pending or future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are unable to achieve and maintain regulatory compliance, we will not be permitted to market our drugs, which would materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our limited history of commercial operations makes evaluating our business and future prospects difficult and may increase the risk of any investment in our ordinary shares.

We face considerable risks and difficulties as a company with limited commercial operating history, particularly as a global consolidated entity with operating subsidiaries that also have limited operating histories. If we do not successfully address these risks, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition will be materially and adversely harmed. Our limited commercial operating history, including our limited history commercializing our current medicines, makes it particularly difficult for us to predict our future operating results and appropriately budget for our expenses. In the event that actual results differ from our estimates or we adjust our estimates in future periods, our operating results and financial position could be materially affected. For example, we may underestimate the resources we will require to successfully integrate recent or future medicine or company acquisitions, or to commercialize our medicines, or not realize the benefits we expect to derive from our recent or future acquisitions. In addition, we have a limited history implementing our commercialization strategy focused on patient access, and we cannot guarantee that we will be able to successfully implement this strategy or that it will represent a viable strategy

over the long term.

61

---

We have rights to medicines in certain jurisdictions but have no control over third parties that have rights to commercialize those medicines in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our commercialization of these medicines.\*

Following our sale of the rights to interferon gamma 1b, known as IMUKIN, outside of the United States, Canada and Japan to Clinigen Group plc, or Clinigen, in July 2018, Clinigen has marketing and distribution rights to IMUKIN in those regions. Following our sale of the rights to PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR in the Europe, Middle East and Africa, or EMEA, regions to Chiesi Farmaceutici S.p.A, or Chiesi, in June 2017, or the Chiesi divestiture, Chiesi has marketing and distribution rights to PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR in the EMEA regions. Nuvo Pharmaceuticals Inc. (formerly known as Nuvo Research Inc.), or Nuvo, has retained its rights to PENNSAID 2% in territories outside of the United States. In March 2017, Nuvo announced that it had entered into an exclusive license agreement with Sayre Therapeutics PVT Ltd. to distribute, market and sell PENNSAID 2% in India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh and Nepal, and in December 2017 Nuvo announced that it had entered into a license and distribution agreement with Gebro Pharma AG for the exclusive right to register, distribute, market and sell PENNSAID 2% in Switzerland and Liechtenstein. Nuvo also announced that it expects to complete additional PENNSAID 2% out-licensing agreements for other territories throughout 2018. Similarly, AstraZeneca AB, or AstraZeneca, has retained its existing rights to VIMOVO in territories outside of the United States, including the right to use the VIMOVO name and related trademark. We have little or no control over Clinigen's activities with respect to IMUKIN outside the United States, Canada and Japan, over Chiesi's activities with respect to PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR in the EMEA, over Nuvo's or its existing and future commercial partners' activities with respect to PENNSAID 2% outside of the United States, or over AstraZeneca's activities with respect to VIMOVO outside the United States even though those activities could impact our ability to successfully commercialize these medicines. For example, Clinigen or its assignees, Chiesi or its assignees, Nuvo or its assignees or AstraZeneca or its assignees can make statements or use promotional materials with respect to IMUKIN, PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR, PENNSAID 2% or VIMOVO, respectively, outside of the United States that are inconsistent with our positioning of the medicines in the United States, and could sell IMUKIN, PROCYSBI and QUINSAIR, PENNSAID 2% or VIMOVO, respectively, in foreign countries at prices that are dramatically lower than the prices we charge in the United States. These activities and decisions, while occurring outside of the United States, could harm our commercialization strategy in the United States, in particular because AstraZeneca is continuing to market VIMOVO outside the United States under the same VIMOVO brand name that we are using in the United States. In addition, medicine recalls or safety issues with these medicines outside the United States, even if not related to the commercial medicine we sell in the United States, could result in serious damage to the brand in the United States and impair our ability to successfully market them. We also rely on Clinigen, Chiesi, Nuvo and AstraZeneca or their assignees to provide us with timely and accurate safety information regarding the use of these medicines outside of the United States, as we have or will have limited access to this information ourselves.

We rely on third parties to manufacture commercial supplies of all of our medicines, and we currently intend to rely on third parties to manufacture commercial supplies of any other approved medicines. The commercialization of any of our medicines could be stopped, delayed or made less profitable if those third parties fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of medicine or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices or fail to maintain or achieve satisfactory regulatory compliance.\*

The facilities used by our third-party manufacturers to manufacture our medicines and medicine candidates must be approved by the applicable regulatory authorities. We do not control the manufacturing processes of third-party manufacturers and are currently completely dependent on our third-party manufacturing partners. In addition, we are required to obtain AstraZeneca's consent prior to engaging any third-party manufacturers for esomeprazole, one of the APIs in VIMOVO, other than the third-party manufacturer(s) used by AstraZeneca or its affiliates or licensees. To the extent such manufacturers are unwilling or unable to manufacture esomeprazole for us on commercially acceptable terms, we cannot guarantee that AstraZeneca would consent to our use of alternate sources of supply.

We rely on an exclusive supply agreement with Boehringer Ingelheim Biopharmaceuticals GmbH, or Boehringer Ingelheim Biopharmaceuticals, for manufacturing and supply of ACTIMMUNE. ACTIMMUNE is manufactured by starting with cells from working cell bank samples which are derived from a master cell bank. We and Boehringer Ingelheim Biopharmaceuticals separately store multiple vials of the master cell bank. In the event of catastrophic loss at our or Boehringer Ingelheim Biopharmaceuticals' storage facility, it is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have the manufacturing capacity of ACTIMMUNE severely impacted by the need to substitute or replace the cell banks. We rely on NOF Corporation, or NOF, as our exclusive supplier of the PEGylation agent that is a critical raw material in the manufacture of KRYSTEXXA. If NOF failed to supply such PEGylation agent, it may lead to KRYSTEXXA supply constraints. In addition, a key excipient used in PENNSAID 2% as a penetration enhancer is dimethyl sulfoxide, or DMSO. We and Nuvo, our exclusive supplier of PENNSAID 2%, rely on a sole proprietary form of DMSO for which we maintain a substantial safety stock. However, should this supply become inadequate, damaged, destroyed or unusable, we and Nuvo may not be able to qualify a second source.

If any of our third-party manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the applicable regulatory authorities' strict regulatory requirements, or pass regulatory inspection, they will not be able to secure or maintain regulatory approval for the manufacturing facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of third-party manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or any other applicable regulatory authorities do not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our medicines or if they withdraw any such approval in the future, or if our suppliers or third-party manufacturers decide they no longer want to supply our primary active ingredients or manufacture our medicines, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our medicines. To the extent any third-party manufacturers that we engage with respect to our medicines are different from those currently being used for commercial supply in the United States, the FDA will need to approve the facilities of those third-party manufacturers used in the manufacture of our medicines prior to our sale of any medicine using these facilities.

Although we have entered into supply agreements for the manufacture and packaging of our medicines, our manufacturers may not perform as agreed or may terminate their agreements with us. We currently rely on single source suppliers for certain of our medicines. If our manufacturers terminate their agreements with us, we may have to qualify new back-up manufacturers. We rely on safety stock to mitigate the risk of our current suppliers electing to cease producing bulk drug medicine or ceasing to do so at acceptable prices and quality. However, we can provide no assurance that such safety stocks would be sufficient to avoid supply shortfalls in the event we have to identify and qualify new contract manufacturers.

The manufacture of medicines requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. Manufacturers of medicines often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up and validating initial production. These problems include difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control, including stability of the medicine, quality assurance testing, shortages of qualified personnel, as well as compliance with strictly enforced federal, state and foreign regulations. Furthermore, if microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in the medicines or in the manufacturing facilities in which our medicines are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. We cannot assure that issues relating to the manufacture of any of our medicines will not occur in the future. Additionally, our manufacturers may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to commercialize our medicines or provide any medicine candidates to patients in clinical trials would be jeopardized.

Any delay or interruption in our ability to meet commercial demand for our medicines will result in the loss of potential revenues and could adversely affect our ability to gain market acceptance for these medicines. In addition, any delay or interruption in the supply of clinical trial supplies could delay the completion of clinical trials, increase the costs associated with maintaining clinical trial programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require us to commence new clinical trials at additional expense or terminate clinical trials completely.

Failures or difficulties faced at any level of our supply chain could materially adversely affect our business and delay or impede the development and commercialization of any of our medicines or medicine candidates and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We have experienced growth and expanded the size of our organization substantially in connection with our acquisition transactions, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth as well as potential additional growth in connection with future medicine, development program or company acquisitions.\*

As of December 31, 2013, we employed approximately 300 full-time employees as a consolidated entity. As of September 30, 2018, we employed approximately 990 full-time employees, including approximately 420 sales representatives, representing a substantial change to the size of our organization. We have also experienced, and may

continue to experience, turnover of the sales representatives that we hired or will hire in connection with the commercialization of our medicines, requiring us to hire and train new sales representatives. Our management, personnel, systems and facilities currently in place may not be adequate to support this recent and anticipated growth, and we may not be able to retain or recruit qualified personnel in the future due to competition for personnel among pharmaceutical businesses.

As our commercialization plans and strategies continue to develop, we will need to continue to recruit and train sales and marketing personnel. Our ability to manage any future growth effectively may require us to, among other things:

- continue to manage and expand the sales and marketing efforts for our existing medicines;
- enhance our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures;
- expand our international resources;
- successfully identify, recruit, hire, train, maintain, motivate and integrate additional employees;
- establish and increase our access to commercial supplies of our medicines and medicine candidates;

63

---

expand our facilities and equipment; and  
manage our internal development efforts effectively while complying with our contractual obligations to licensors, licensees, contractors, collaborators, distributors and other third parties.

Our acquisitions have resulted in many changes, including significant changes in the corporate business and legal entity structure, the integration of other companies and their personnel with us, and changes in systems. We are currently undertaking numerous complex transition activities associated with our acquisitions, and we may encounter unexpected difficulties or incur unexpected costs, including:

- difficulties in achieving growth prospects from combining third-party businesses with our business;
- difficulties in the integration of operations and systems;
- difficulties in the assimilation of employees and corporate cultures;
- challenges in preparing financial statements and reporting timely results at both a statutory level for multiple entities and jurisdictions and at a consolidated level for public reporting;
- challenges in keeping existing physician prescribers and patients and increasing adoption of acquired medicines;
- difficulties in achieving anticipated cost savings, synergies, business opportunities and growth prospects from the combination;
- potential unknown liabilities, adverse consequences and unforeseen increased expenses associated with the transaction; and
- challenges in attracting and retaining key personnel.

If any of these factors impair our ability to continue to integrate our operations with those of any companies or businesses we acquire, we may not be able to realize the business opportunities, growth prospects and anticipated tax synergies from combining the businesses. In addition, we may be required to spend additional time or money on integration that otherwise would be spent on the development and expansion of our business.

We may not be successful in growing our commercial operations outside the United States, and could encounter other challenges in growing our commercial presence, including due to risks associated with political and economic instability, operating under different legal requirements and tax complexities. If we are unable to manage our commercial growth outside of the United States, our opportunities to expand sales in other countries will be limited or we may experience greater costs with respect to our ex-U.S. commercial operations.

We are also broadening our acquisition strategy to include development-stage assets or programs, which entails additional risk to us. For example, if we are unable to identify programs that ultimately result in approved medicines, we may spend material amounts of our capital and other resources evaluating, acquiring and developing medicines that ultimately do not provide a return on our investment. We have less experience evaluating development-stage assets and may be at a disadvantage compared to other entities pursuing similar opportunities. Regardless, development-stage programs generally have a high rate of failure and we cannot guarantee that any such programs will ultimately be successful. We will also need to enhance our clinical development and regulatory functions to properly evaluate and develop earlier-stage opportunities, which may include recruiting personnel that are knowledgeable in therapeutic areas we have not yet pursued. If we are unable to acquire promising development-stage assets or eventually obtain marketing approval for them, we may not be able to create a meaningful pipeline of new medicines and eventually realize a return on our investments.

Our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities and toward managing these growth and integration activities. Our future financial performance and our ability to execute on our business plan will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth and our failure to effectively manage growth could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, including those marketing generic medicines and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.\*

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are intensely competitive. We have competitors both in the United States and international markets, including major multinational pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies and universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and other resources, such as larger research and development staff, experienced marketing and manufacturing organizations and well-established sales forces. Additional consolidations in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated in our competitors and we will have to find new ways to compete and may have to potentially merge with or acquire other businesses to stay competitive. Competition may increase further as a result of advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries. Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or in-licensing on an exclusive basis, medicines that are more effective and/or less costly than our medicines.

64

---



RAVICTI and BUPHENYL face competition from generic NaPBA tablets and powder in treating UCD. Lucane Pharma, or Lucane, is seeking approval via an Abbreviated New Drug Application, or ANDA, in the United States for taste-masked NaPBA. If this ANDA is approved, this formulation may also compete with RAVICTI and BUPHENYL in treating UCD in the United States. PROCYSBI faces competition from Cystagon (immediate-release cysteamine bitartrate capsules) for the treatment of cystinosis and Cystaran (cysteamine ophthalmic solution) for treatment of corneal crystal accumulation in patients with cystinosis. QUINSAIR faces competition from Tobramycin solution, which is available as a generic medicine for treatment of chronic *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* lung infections in patients with CF, TOBI Podhaler, Cayston and colistimethate. While KRYSTEXXA faces limited direct competition, a number of competitors have drugs in Phase 1 or Phase 2 trials, including Selecta Biosciences Inc. who has indicated that it plans to commence a Phase 3 program in 2018. On December 22, 2015, AstraZeneca secured approval from the FDA for ZURAMPIC (lesinurad) 200mg tablets in combination with a xanthine oxidase inhibitor, or XOI, for the treatment of hyperuricemia associated with gout in patients who have not achieved target serum uric acid levels with an XOI alone. In April 2016, the U.S. rights to ZURAMPIC were licensed to Ironwood Pharmaceuticals Inc. Although ZURAMPIC is not a direct competitor because it has not been approved for refractory gout, this therapy could be used prior to use of KRYSTEXXA and if effective, could reduce the target patient population for KRYSTEXXA. PENNSAID 2% faces competition from generic versions of diclofenac sodium topical solutions that are priced significantly less than the price we charge for PENNSAID 2%. The generic version of Voltaren Gel is the market leader in the topical NSAID category. Legislation enacted in most states in the United States allows, or in some instances mandates, that a pharmacist dispense an available generic equivalent when filling a prescription for a branded medicine, in the absence of specific instructions from the prescribing physician. DUEXIS and VIMOVO face competition from other NSAIDs, including Celebrex®, marketed by Pfizer Inc., and celecoxib, a generic form of the medicine marketed by other pharmaceutical companies. DUEXIS and VIMOVO also face significant competition from the separate use of NSAIDs for pain relief and GI protective medications to reduce the risk of NSAID-induced upper GI ulcers. Both NSAIDs and GI protective medications are available in generic form and may be less expensive to use separately than DUEXIS or VIMOVO, despite such substitution being off-label in the case of DUEXIS and VIMOVO. Because pharmacists often have economic and other incentives to prescribe lower-cost generics, if physicians prescribe PENNSAID 2%, DUEXIS, or VIMOVO, those prescriptions may not result in sales. If physicians do not complete prescriptions through our HorizonCares program or otherwise provide prescribing instructions prohibiting generic diclofenac sodium topical solutions as a substitute for PENNSAID 2%, the substitution of generic ibuprofen and famotidine separately as a substitute for DUEXIS or generic naproxen and branded Nexium® (esomeprazole) as a substitute for VIMOVO, sales of PENNSAID 2%, DUEXIS and VIMOVO may suffer despite any success we may have in promoting PENNSAID 2%, DUEXIS or VIMOVO to physicians. In addition, other medicine candidates that contain ibuprofen and famotidine in combination or naproxen and esomeprazole in combination, while not currently known or FDA approved, may be developed and compete with DUEXIS or VIMOVO, respectively, in the future.

We have also entered into settlement and license agreements that may allow certain of our competitors to sell generic versions of certain of our medicines in the United States, subject to the terms of such agreements. We granted (i) a non-exclusive license (that is only royalty-bearing in some circumstances) to manufacture and commercialize a generic version of DUEXIS in the United States after January 1, 2023, (ii) non-exclusive licenses to manufacture and commercialize generic versions of PENNSAID 2% in the United States after January 10, 2029, (iii) a non-exclusive license to manufacture and commercialize a generic version of RAYOS tablets in the United States after December 23, 2022, and (iv) non-exclusive licenses to manufacture and commercialize generic versions of RAVICTI in the United States after July 1, 2025 and July 1, 2016, respectively, or each earlier under certain circumstances.

Patent litigation is currently pending in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey against Actavis Laboratories UT, Inc., formerly known as Watson Laboratories, Inc., Actavis, Inc. and Actavis plc, or collectively Actavis, who intend to market a generic version of PENNSAID 2% prior to the expiration of certain of our patents listed in the Orange Book. These cases arise from Paragraph IV Patent Certification notice letters from Actavis advising it had filed an ANDA with the FDA seeking approval to market a generic version of PENNSAID 2% before the expiration of the patents-in-suit.

Patent litigation is currently pending in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey and the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit against several companies intending to market a generic version of VIMOVO before the expiration of certain of our patents listed in the Orange Book. These cases are collectively known as the VIMOVO cases, and involve the following sets of defendants: (i) Dr. Reddy's Laboratories Inc. and Dr. Reddy's Laboratories Ltd., or collectively Dr. Reddy's; (ii) Lupin; and (iii) Mylan Pharmaceuticals Inc., Mylan Laboratories Limited, and Mylan Inc., or collectively Mylan. Patent litigation is currently pending before the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit against a fourth generic company, Teva Pharmaceuticals Industries Limited (formerly known as Actavis Laboratories FL, Inc., which itself was formerly known as Watson Laboratories, Inc. – Florida), and Actavis Pharma, Inc., or collectively Actavis Pharma. The cases arise from Paragraph IV Patent Certification notice letters from each of Dr. Reddy's, Lupin, Mylan and Actavis Pharma advising each had filed an ANDA with the FDA seeking approval to market generic versions of VIMOVO before the expiration of the patents-in-suit.

Patent litigation is currently pending in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware against Alkem Laboratories, Inc., or Alkem, who intends to market a generic version of DUEXIS prior to the expiration of certain of our patents listed in the Orange Book. This case arises from Paragraph IV Patent Certification notice letters from Alkem advising it had filed an ANDA with the FDA seeking approval to market a generic version of DUEXIS before the expiration of the patents-in-suit.

If we are unsuccessful in any of the VIMOVO cases, PENNSAID 2% cases or DUEXIS case, we will likely face generic competition with respect to VIMOVO, PENNSAID 2% and/or DUEXIS and sales of VIMOVO, PENNSAID 2% and/or DUEXIS will be substantially harmed.

ACTIMMUNE is the only medicine currently approved by the FDA specifically for the treatment of CGD and SMO. While there are additional or alternative approaches used to treat patients with CGD and SMO, there are currently no medicines on the market that compete directly with ACTIMMUNE. A widely accepted protocol to treat CGD in the United States is the use of concomitant “triple prophylactic therapy” comprising ACTIMMUNE, an oral antibiotic agent and an oral antifungal agent. However, the FDA-approved labeling for ACTIMMUNE does not discuss this “triple prophylactic therapy,” and physicians may choose to prescribe one or both of the other modalities in the absence of ACTIMMUNE. Because of the immediate and life-threatening nature of SMO, the preferred treatment option for SMO is often to have the patient undergo a bone marrow transplant which, if successful, will likely obviate the need for further use of ACTIMMUNE in that patient. Likewise, the use of bone marrow transplants in the treatment of patients with CGD is becoming more prevalent, which could have a material adverse effect on sales of ACTIMMUNE and its profitability. We are aware of a number of research programs investigating the potential of gene therapy as a possible cure for CGD. Additionally, other companies may be pursuing the development of medicines and treatments that target the same diseases and conditions which ACTIMMUNE is currently approved to treat. As a result, it is possible that our competitors may develop new medicines that manage CGD or SMO more effectively, cost less or possibly even cure CGD or SMO. In addition, U.S. healthcare legislation passed in March 2010 authorized the FDA to approve biological products, known as biosimilars, that are similar to or interchangeable with previously approved biological products, like ACTIMMUNE, based upon potentially abbreviated data packages. Biosimilars are likely to be sold at substantially lower prices than branded medicines because the biosimilar manufacturer would not have to recoup the research and development and marketing costs associated with the branded medicine. Though we are not currently aware of any biosimilar under development, the development and commercialization of any competing medicines or the discovery of any new alternative treatment for CGD or SMO could have a material adverse effect on sales of ACTIMMUNE and its profitability.

BUPHENYL’s composition of matter patent protection and orphan drug exclusivity have expired. Because BUPHENYL has no regulatory exclusivity or listed patents, there is nothing to prevent a competitor from submitting an ANDA for a generic version of BUPHENYL and receiving FDA approval. Generic versions of BUPHENYL to date have been priced at a discount relative to BUPHENYL or RAVICTI, and physicians, patients, or payers may decide that this less expensive alternative is preferable to BUPHENYL and RAVICTI. If this occurs, sales of BUPHENYL and/or RAVICTI could be materially reduced, but we would nevertheless be required to make royalty payments to Ucyclid Pharma, Inc., or Ucyclid, and another external party, at the same royalty rates. While Ucyclid and its affiliates are generally contractually prohibited from developing or commercializing new medicines, anywhere in the world, for the treatment of UCD or hepatic encephalopathy, or HE, which are chemically similar to RAVICTI, they may still develop and commercialize medicines that compete with RAVICTI. For example, medicines approved for indications other than UCD and HE may still compete with RAVICTI if physicians prescribe such medicines off-label for UCD or HE. We are also aware that Orphan Europe SARL, or Orphan Europe, is conducting a clinical trial of carglumic acid to assess the short-term (three-day) efficacy of hyperammonemia in some of the UCD enzyme deficiencies for which RAVICTI is approved for chronic treatment. Carglumic acid is approved for maintenance therapy for chronic hyperammonemia and to treat hyperammonemic crises in N-acetylglutamate synthase deficiency, a rare UCD subtype, and is sold under the name Carbaglu. If the results of this trial are successful and Orphan Europe is able to complete development and obtain approval of Carbaglu to treat additional UCD enzyme deficiencies, RAVICTI would face additional competition from this compound.

The availability and price of our competitors’ medicines could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for our medicines. We will not successfully execute on our business objectives if the market acceptance of our medicines is inhibited by price competition, if physicians are reluctant to switch from existing medicines to our medicines, or if physicians switch to other new medicines or choose to reserve our medicines for use in limited patient populations.

In addition, established pharmaceutical companies may invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to acquire novel compounds that could make our medicines obsolete. Our ability to compete successfully with these companies and other potential competitors will depend largely on our ability to leverage our experience in clinical, regulatory and commercial development to:

- develop and acquire medicines that are superior to other medicines in the market;
- attract qualified clinical, regulatory, and sales and marketing personnel;
- obtain patent and/or other proprietary protection for our medicines and technologies;
- obtain required regulatory approvals; and
- successfully collaborate with pharmaceutical companies in the discovery, development and commercialization of new medicine candidates.

66

---

If we are unable to maintain or realize the benefits of orphan drug exclusivity, we may face increased competition with respect to certain of our medicines.

Under the Orphan Drug Act of 1983, the FDA may designate a medicine as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition affecting fewer than 200,000 people in the United States. A company that first obtains FDA approval for a designated orphan drug for the specified rare disease or condition receives orphan drug marketing exclusivity for that drug for a period of seven years from the date of its approval. RAVICTI and PROCYSBI have been granted orphan drug exclusivity by the FDA, which we expect will provide orphan drug marketing exclusivity in the United States until February 2020 and December 2020, respectively, with exclusivity for PROCYSBI extending to 2022 for patients ages one to six years. In addition, teprotumumab has been granted orphan drug designation and, if approved by the FDA, would be eligible for seven years of marketing exclusivity in the United States following such approval. However, despite orphan drug exclusivity, the FDA can still approve another drug containing the same active ingredient and used for the same orphan indication if it determines that a subsequent drug is safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care, and orphan exclusivity can be lost if the orphan drug manufacturer is unable to ensure that a sufficient quantity of the orphan drug is available to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. Orphan drug exclusivity may also be lost if the FDA later determines that the initial request for designation was materially defective. In addition, orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving competing drugs for the same or similar indication containing a different active ingredient. If orphan drug exclusivity is lost and we were unable to successfully enforce any remaining patents covering RAVICTI or PROCYSBI, we could be subject to generic competition and revenues from RAVICTI or PROCYSBI could decrease materially. In addition, if a subsequent drug is approved for marketing for the same or a similar indication as RAVICTI or PROCYSBI despite orphan drug exclusivity, we may face increased competition and lose market share with respect to these medicines. RAVICTI will benefit from a period of 10 years of orphan market exclusivity in the EU, concurrently applied to each of the approved six sub-types of the UCDs. This will run concurrently with its marketing exclusivity status.

Our business operations may subject us to numerous commercial disputes, claims and/or lawsuits and such litigation may be costly and time-consuming and could materially and adversely impact our financial position and results of operations.\*

Operating in the pharmaceutical industry, particularly the commercialization of medicines, involves numerous commercial relationships, complex contractual arrangements, uncertain intellectual property rights, potential product liability and other aspects that create heightened risks of disputes, claims and lawsuits. In particular, we may face claims related to the safety of our medicines, intellectual property matters, employment matters, tax matters, commercial disputes, competition, sales and marketing practices, environmental matters, personal injury, insurance coverage and acquisition or divestiture-related matters. For example, the active ingredient in QUINSAIR, levofloxacin, is currently subject to product liability claims with other companies. Any commercial dispute, claim or lawsuit may divert management's attention away from our business, we may incur significant expenses in addressing or defending any commercial dispute, claim or lawsuit, and we may be required to pay damage awards or settlements or become subject to equitable remedies that could adversely affect our operations and financial results.

We are currently in litigation with multiple generic drug manufacturers regarding intellectual property infringement. For example, we are currently involved in Hatch Waxman litigation with generic drug manufacturers related to DUEXIS, PENNSAID 2% and VIMOVO.

Similarly, from time to time we are involved in disputes with distributors, PBMs and licensing partners regarding our rights and performance of obligations under contractual arrangements. For example, we were previously in litigation with Express Scripts related to alleged breach of contract claims.

Litigation related to these disputes may be costly and time-consuming and could materially and adversely impact our financial position and results of operations if resolved against us.



A variety of risks associated with operating our business and marketing our medicines internationally could materially adversely affect our business.\*

In addition to our U.S. operations, we have operations in Ireland, Bermuda, the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, or Luxembourg, Switzerland, Germany, Canada, the Grand Cayman Islands and in Israel (through Andromeda Biotech Ltd). RAVICTI received marketing authorization from Health Canada, or HC, in March 2016 and marketing approval in the EU in November 2015. We launched RAVICTI in Canada in November 2016 and RAVICTI became available in Europe in the fourth quarter of 2017 through our partnership with SOBI. PROCYSBI received marketing authorization from HC in June 2017 and we launched PROCYSBI in Canada in October 2017. BUPHENYL is currently marketed in various territories outside the United States by third-party distributors. QUINSAIR received marketing authorization from HC in June 2015 and we launched QUINSAIR in Canada in December 2016. We face risks associated with our international operations, including possible unfavorable regulatory, pricing and reimbursement, political, tax and labor conditions, which could harm our business. We are subject to numerous risks associated with international business activities, including:

- compliance with differing or unexpected regulatory requirements for our medicines;
- compliance with Irish laws and the maintenance of our Irish tax residency with respect to our overall corporate structure and administrative operations, including the need to generally hold meetings of our board of directors and make decisions in Ireland, which may make certain corporate actions more cumbersome, costly and time-consuming;
- difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations;
- in certain circumstances, including with respect to the commercialization of RAVICTI in select countries throughout Europe, commercialization of BUPHENYL in select countries throughout Europe, the Middle East, and the Asia-Pacific region, commercialization of LODOTRA in Europe and certain Asian, Latin American, Middle Eastern and African countries, and commercialization of DUEXIS in Latin America, increased dependence on the commercialization efforts and regulatory compliance of third-party distributors or strategic partners;
- foreign government taxes, regulations and permit requirements;
- U.S. and foreign government tariffs, trade restrictions, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
  - anti-corruption laws, including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA;
- economic weakness, including inflation, natural disasters, war, events of terrorism or political instability in particular foreign countries;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenues, and other obligations related to doing business in another country;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws, regulations and restrictions for employees living or traveling abroad;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad;
- changes in diplomatic and trade relationships; and
- challenges in enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States.

Our business activities outside of the United States are subject to the FCPA and similar anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, regulations or rules of other countries in which we operate, including the United Kingdom's Bribery Act 2010, or the U.K. Bribery Act. The FCPA and similar anti-corruption laws generally prohibit offering, promising, giving, or authorizing others to give anything of value, either directly or indirectly, to non-U.S. government officials in order to improperly influence any act or decision, secure any other improper advantage, or obtain or retain business. The FCPA also requires public companies to make and keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the company and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls. The U.K. Bribery Act prohibits giving, offering, or promising bribes to any person, including non-United Kingdom, or U.K., government officials and private persons, as well as requesting, agreeing to receive, or accepting bribes from any person. In addition, under the U.K. Bribery Act, companies which carry on a business or part of a business in the U.K. may be held liable for bribes given, offered or promised to any person, including non-U.K. government officials and private persons, by employees and persons associated with the company in order to obtain or retain business or a business advantage for the company. Liability is strict, with no element of a corrupt state of mind, but a defense of having in place adequate procedures designed to prevent bribery is available. Furthermore, under the U.K. Bribery Act there is no exception for facilitation payments. As described above, our business is heavily regulated and therefore involves significant interaction with public officials, including officials of non-U.S. governments. Additionally, in many other countries, the health care providers who prescribe pharmaceuticals are employed by their government, and the purchasers of pharmaceuticals are government entities; therefore, any dealings with these prescribers and purchasers may be subject to regulation under the FCPA. Recently the SEC and the U.S. Department of Justice have increased their FCPA enforcement activities with respect to pharmaceutical companies. In addition, under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, private individuals who report to the SEC original information that leads to successful enforcement actions may be eligible for a monetary award. We are engaged in ongoing efforts that are designed to ensure our compliance with these laws, including due diligence, training, policies, procedures and internal controls. However, there is no certainty that all employees and third-party business partners (including our distributors, wholesalers, agents, contractors, and other partners) will comply with anti-bribery laws. In particular, we do not control the actions of manufacturers and other third-party agents, although we may be liable for their actions. Violation of these laws may result in civil or criminal sanctions, which could include monetary fines, criminal penalties, and disgorgement of past profits, which could have a material adverse impact on our business and financial condition.

We are subject to tax audits around the world, and such jurisdictions may assess additional income tax against us. Although we believe our tax positions are reasonable, the final determination of tax audits could be materially different from our recorded income tax provisions and accruals. The ultimate results of an audit could have a material adverse effect on our operating results or cash flows in the period or periods for which that determination is made and could result in increases to our overall tax expense in subsequent periods.

These and other risks associated with our international operations may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to develop or acquire other medicine candidates or medicines, our business and prospects would be limited.

A key element of our strategy is to develop or acquire and commercialize a portfolio of other medicines or medicine candidates in addition to our current medicines, through business or medicine acquisitions. Because we do not engage in proprietary drug discovery, the success of this strategy depends in large part upon the combination of our regulatory, development and commercial capabilities and expertise and our ability to identify, select and acquire approved or clinically enabled medicine candidates for therapeutic indications that complement or augment our current medicines, or that otherwise fit into our development or strategic plans on terms that are acceptable to us. Identifying, selecting and acquiring promising medicines or medicine candidates requires substantial technical, financial and human resources expertise. Efforts to do so may not result in the actual acquisition or license of a particular medicine or medicine candidate, potentially resulting in a diversion of our management's time and the expenditure of our resources with no resulting benefit. If we are unable to identify, select and acquire suitable



medicines or medicine candidates from third parties or acquire businesses at valuations and on other terms acceptable to us, or if we are unable to raise capital required to acquire businesses or new medicines, our business and prospects will be limited.

Moreover, any medicine candidate we acquire may require additional, time-consuming development or regulatory efforts prior to commercial sale or prior to expansion into other indications, including pre-clinical studies if applicable, and extensive clinical testing and approval by the FDA and applicable foreign regulatory authorities. All medicine candidates are prone to the risk of failure that is inherent in pharmaceutical medicine development, including the possibility that the medicine candidate will not be shown to be sufficiently safe and/or effective for approval by regulatory authorities. In addition, we cannot assure that any such medicines that are approved will be manufactured or produced economically, successfully commercialized or widely accepted in the marketplace or be more effective or desired than other commercially available alternatives.

In addition, if we fail to successfully commercialize and further develop our medicines, there is a greater likelihood that we will fail to successfully develop a pipeline of other medicine candidates to follow our existing medicines or be able to acquire other medicines to expand our existing portfolio, and our business and prospects would be harmed.

Our prior medicine and company acquisitions and any other strategic transactions that we may pursue in the future could have a variety of negative consequences, and we may not realize the benefits of such transactions or attempts to engage in such transactions.\*

We have completed multiple medicine and company acquisitions and our strategy is to engage in additional strategic transactions with third parties, such as acquisitions of companies or divisions of companies and asset purchases of medicines, medicine candidates or technologies that we believe will complement or augment our existing business. We may also consider a variety of other business arrangements, including spin-offs, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, restructurings, divestitures, business combinations and other investments. Any such transaction may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, pose significant integration challenges, create additional tax, legal, accounting and operational complexities in our business, require additional expertise, result in dilution to our existing shareholders and disrupt our management and business, which could harm our operations and financial results. For example, we assumed responsibility for the patent infringement litigation with respect to RAVICTI upon the closing of our acquisition of Hyperion Therapeutics, Inc., or Hyperion, and we have assumed responsibility for completing post-marketing clinical trials of RAVICTI that are required by the FDA, one of which is ongoing.

In connection with our acquisition of Raptor, we assumed contractual obligations under agreements with Tripex Pharmaceuticals, LLC, or Tripex, and PARI Pharma GmbH, or PARI, related to QUINSAIR. Under the agreement with Tripex, as amended, if we do not spend a specified amount on the development of QUINSAIR for non-CF indications between January 1, 2018 and December 31, 2021 and if regulatory approval by the FDA for QUINSAIR for the CF indication is obtained prior to December 31, 2021, we may be obligated to pre-pay a milestone payment related to commercial sales of QUINSAIR for non-CF indications. This obligation is subject to certain exceptions due to, for example, manufacturing delays not under our control, or clinical trial suspension or delay ordered by the FDA. In October 2017, we triggered a milestone payment under this agreement and we paid Tripex \$20.0 million in November 2017. Under the license agreement with PARI, we are required to comply with diligence milestones related to development and commercialization of QUINSAIR in the United States and to spend a specified minimum amount per year on development activities in the United States until submission of the NDA for QUINSAIR in the United States. If we do not comply with these obligations, our licenses to certain intellectual property related to QUINSAIR may become non-exclusive in the United States or could be terminated. We are also subject to contractual obligations under an amended and restated license agreement with the Regents of the University of California, San Diego, or UCSD, with respect to PROCYSBI. To the extent that we fail to perform our obligations under the agreement, UCSD may, with respect to such indication, terminate the license or otherwise cause the license to become non-exclusive. If one or more of these licenses was terminated, we would have no further right to use or exploit the related intellectual property, which would limit our ability to develop PROCYSBI or QUINSAIR in other indications, and could impact our ability to continue commercializing PROCYSBI or QUINSAIR in their approved indications. In connection with our acquisition of the U.S. rights to VIMOVO, we assumed primary responsibility for the existing patent infringement litigation with respect to VIMOVO, and have also agreed to reimburse certain legal expenses of Aralez Pharmaceuticals Inc. with respect to its continued involvement in such litigation.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic transaction opportunities and the negotiation process for any strategic transaction can be time-consuming and complex. In addition, we may not be successful in our efforts to engage in certain strategic transactions because our financial resources may be insufficient and/or third parties may not view our commercial and development capabilities as being adequate. We may not be able to expand our business or realize our strategic goals if we do not have sufficient funding or cannot borrow or raise additional capital. There is no assurance that following any of our recent acquisition transactions or any other strategic transaction, we will achieve the anticipated revenues, net income or other benefits that we believe justify such transactions. In addition, any failures or delays in entering into strategic transactions anticipated by analysts or the investment community could seriously harm our consolidated business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flow.



We may not be able to successfully maintain our current advantageous tax status and resulting tax rates, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.\*

Our parent company is incorporated in Ireland and has subsidiaries maintained in multiple jurisdictions, including Ireland, the United States, Switzerland, Luxembourg, Germany, Canada, the Grand Cayman Islands and Bermuda. Prior to our merger transaction in September 2014 with Vidara Therapeutics International Public Limited Company, or Vidara, and such transaction, the Vidara Merger, Vidara was able to achieve a favorable tax rate through the performance of certain functions and ownership of certain assets in tax-efficient jurisdictions, including Ireland and Bermuda, together with intra-company service and transfer pricing agreements, each on an arm's length basis. We are continuing a substantially similar structure and arrangements. Nevertheless, our effective tax rate may be different than experienced in the past due to numerous factors, including passage of the Tax Act (as defined below), changes to the tax laws of jurisdictions that we operate in other than the United States, changes in the mix of our profitability from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, future changes to U.S. tax law (including for example, the enactment of new U.S. tax treaties or changes to existing tax treaties), the implementation of the EU Anti-Tax Avoidance Directive (see further discussion below), and our inability to secure or sustain acceptable agreements with tax authorities (if applicable). Any of these factors could cause us to experience an effective tax rate significantly different from previous periods or our current expectations. Taxing authorities, such as the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, actively audit and otherwise challenge these types of arrangements, and have done so in the pharmaceutical industry. We expect that these challenges will continue as a result of the recent increase in scrutiny and political attention on corporate tax structures. The IRS may challenge our structure and transfer pricing arrangements through an audit or lawsuit. Responding to or defending such a challenge could be expensive and consume time and other resources, and divert management's time and focus from operating our business. We cannot predict whether taxing authorities will conduct an audit or file a lawsuit challenging this structure, the cost involved in responding to any such audit or lawsuit, or the outcome. If we are unsuccessful in defending such a challenge, we may be required to pay taxes for prior periods, interest, fines or penalties, and may be obligated to pay increased taxes in the future, any of which could require us to reduce our operating expenses, decrease efforts in support of our medicines or seek to raise additional funds, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The IRS may not agree with our conclusion that our parent company should be treated as a foreign corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes following the combination of the businesses of Horizon Pharma, Inc., or HPI, and Vidara.\*

Although our parent company is incorporated in Ireland, the IRS may assert that it should be treated as a U.S. corporation (and, therefore, a U.S. tax resident) for U.S. federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 7874 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. A corporation is generally considered a tax resident in the jurisdiction of its organization or incorporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Because our parent company is an Irish incorporated entity, it would generally be classified as a foreign corporation (and, therefore, a non-U.S. tax resident) under these general rules. Section 7874 of the Code provides an exception pursuant to which a foreign incorporated entity may, in certain circumstances, be treated as a U.S. corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

In July 2018, the IRS issued regulations under Section 7874 that finalized, with few changes, guidance that the IRS had previously issued in temporary form in 2016. We do not believe that our classification as a foreign corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes is affected by Section 7874 or the regulations thereunder, though the IRS may disagree.\*

Recent and future changes to U.S. and non-U.S. tax laws could materially adversely affect our company.\*

Under current law, we expect our parent company to be treated as a foreign corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, changes to the rules in Section 7874 of the Code or regulations promulgated thereunder or other

guidance issued by the U.S. Department of the Treasury, or the U.S. Treasury, or the IRS could adversely affect our parent company's status as a foreign corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes or the taxation of transactions between members of our group, and any such changes could have prospective or retroactive application. If our parent company is treated as a domestic corporation, more of our income will be taxed by the United States which may substantially increase our effective tax rate.

In January 2017, the U.S. Treasury and the IRS issued final regulations that expand the scope of transactions subject to the rules designed to eliminate the U.S. tax benefits of so-called inversion transactions. Under the regulations, the former stockholders of U.S. corporations acquired by a foreign corporation within thirty-six months of the signing date of the last such acquisition are aggregated for the purpose of determining whether the foreign corporation will be treated as a domestic corporation for U.S. federal tax purposes because at least 80 percent of the stock of the foreign corporation is held by former stockholders of a U.S. corporation. The requirement to aggregate the stockholders in such acquisitions for the purpose of determining whether the 80 percent threshold is met may limit our ability to use our stock to acquire U.S. corporations or their assets in the future.

In addition, the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development released its Base Erosion and Profit Shifting project final report on October 5, 2015. This report provides the basis for international standards for corporate taxation that are designed to prevent, among other things, the artificial shifting of income to tax havens and low-tax jurisdictions, the erosion of the tax base through interest deductions on intra-company debt and the artificial avoidance of permanent establishments (i.e., tax nexus with a jurisdiction). Legislation to adopt these standards has been enacted or is currently under consideration in a number of jurisdictions. On June 7, 2017, several countries, including many countries that we operate and have subsidiaries in,

participated in the signing ceremony adopting the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development's Multilateral Convention to Implement Tax Treaty Related Measures to Prevent Base Erosion and Profit Shifting, commonly referred to as the MLI. The MLI came into effect on July 1, 2018 and, depending on whether jurisdictions have ratified the MLI, could already, or may soon modify affected tax treaties making it more difficult for us to obtain advantageous tax-treaty benefits. The number of affected tax treaties could eventually be in the thousands. As a result, our income may be taxed in jurisdictions where it is not currently taxed and at higher rates of tax than it is currently taxed, which may substantially increase our effective tax rate.

On July 12, 2016, the Anti-Tax Avoidance Directive, or ATAD, was formally adopted by the Economic and Financial Affairs Council of the EU. The stated objective of the ATAD is to provide for the effective and swift coordinated implementation of anti-base erosion and profit shifting measures at EU level. Like all Directives, the ATAD is binding as to the results it aims to achieve though EU Member States are free to choose the form and method of achieving those results. In addition, the ATAD contains a number of optional provisions that present an element of choice as to how it will be implemented into law. Certain elements of the ATAD must be transposed into Irish law by January 1, 2019, and based on the draft legislation released by the Irish government in respect of these elements, the 2019 changes are not expected to have a material impact on our effective tax rate. The remaining provisions of the ATAD are expected to be incorporated into Irish law from 2020 onwards and, although it is difficult at this stage to determine with precision the impact that these remaining provisions will have, their implementation could materially increase our effective tax rate.

On December 22, 2017, new legislation was signed into law (H.R. 1, "An Act to provide for reconciliation pursuant to titles II and V of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 2018", informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the Tax Act) that significantly revises the Code in the United States. The Tax Act, among other things, contains significant changes to corporate taxation, including reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%, limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted earnings (except for certain small businesses), implementation of a "base erosion anti-abuse tax" which requires U.S. corporations to make an alternative determination of taxable income without regard to tax deductions for certain payments to affiliates, taxation of certain non-U.S. corporations' earnings considered to be "global intangible low taxed income", or GILTI, repeal of the alternative minimum tax, or AMT, for corporations and changes to a taxpayer's ability to either utilize or refund the AMT credits previously generated, changes to the limitation on deductions for certain executive compensation particularly with respect to the removal of the previously allowed performance based compensation exception, changes in the attribution rules relating to shareholders of certain "controlled foreign corporations", limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks, one-time taxation of offshore earnings at reduced rates regardless of whether they are repatriated, elimination of U.S. tax on foreign earnings (subject to certain important exceptions), immediate deductions for certain new investments instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time, and modifying or repealing many business deductions and credits. Notwithstanding the reduction in the U.S. corporate income tax rate, the overall impact of the Tax Act is uncertain and our business and financial condition could be adversely affected. The impact of the Tax Act on holders of our ordinary shares is also uncertain and could be adverse. For example, recent changes in federal income tax law resulting in additional taxes owed by U.S. shareholders under the new GILTI tax rules or related to "controlled foreign corporations" may discourage U.S. investors from owning or acquiring 10% or greater of our outstanding ordinary shares, which other shareholders may have viewed as beneficial or may otherwise negatively impact the trading price of our ordinary shares. We are unable to predict what federal tax law may be proposed or enacted in the future or what effect such changes would have on our business, but such changes, to the extent they are brought into tax legislation, regulations, policies or practices, could affect our effective tax rates in the future in countries where we have operations and have an adverse effect on our overall tax rate in the future, along with increasing the complexity, burden and cost of tax compliance. We urge our shareholders to consult with their legal and tax advisors with respect to this legislation and the potential tax consequences of investing in or holding our ordinary shares.

If a United States person is treated as owning at least 10% of our ordinary shares, such holder may be subject to adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences.\*

If a United States person is treated as owning (directly, indirectly, or constructively) at least 10% of the value or voting power of our ordinary shares, such person may be treated as a “United States shareholder” with respect to each “controlled foreign corporation” in our group (if any). Because our group includes one or more U.S. subsidiaries, certain of our non-U.S. subsidiaries could be treated as controlled foreign corporations (regardless of whether or not we are treated as a controlled foreign corporation). A United States shareholder of a controlled foreign corporation may be required to report annually and include in its U.S. taxable income its pro rata share of “Subpart F income,” “global intangible low-taxed income,” and investments in U.S. property by controlled foreign corporations, regardless of whether we make any distributions. An individual that is a United States shareholder with respect to a controlled foreign corporation generally would not be allowed certain tax deductions or foreign tax credits that would be allowed to a United States shareholder that is a U.S. corporation. Failure to comply with these reporting and tax paying obligations may subject a United States shareholder to significant monetary penalties and may prevent the statute of limitations with respect to such shareholder’s U.S. federal income tax return for the year for which reporting was due from starting. We cannot provide any assurances that we will assist investors in determining whether any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries is treated as a controlled foreign corporation or whether any investor is treated as a United States shareholder with respect to any such controlled foreign corporation or furnish to any United States shareholders information that may be necessary to comply with the aforementioned reporting and tax paying obligations. A United States investor should consult its advisors regarding the potential application of these rules to an investment in our ordinary shares.

If we are not successful in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.\*

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceuticals industries depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific and medical personnel. We are highly dependent on our management, sales and marketing and scientific and medical personnel, including our executive officers composed of our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, Timothy P. Walbert; our Executive Vice President, Chief Business Officer, Robert F. Carey; our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Paul W. Hoelscher; our Executive Vice President, Chief Administrative Officer, Barry J. Moze; our Executive Vice President, Head of Research and Development and Chief Scientific Officer, Shao-Lee Lin, M.D., Ph.D; our Executive Vice President, Chief Commercial Officer, Vikram Karnani; our Executive Vice President, Chief Human Resources Officer, Irina P. Konstantinovskiy; our Executive Vice President, General Counsel, Brian K. Beeler; our Executive Vice President, Technical Operations, Michael A. DesJardin and our Executive Vice President, Corporate Affairs and Chief Communications Officer, Geoffrey M. Curtis. In order to retain valuable employees at our company, in addition to salary and annual cash incentives, we provide a mix of performance stock units, or PSUs, that vest subject to attainment of specified corporate performance goals and continued services, stock options and restricted stock units, or RSUs, that vest over time subject to continued services. The value to employees of PSUs, stock options and RSUs will be significantly affected by movements in our share price that are beyond our control, and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies.

Despite our efforts to retain valuable employees, members of our management, sales and marketing, regulatory affairs, clinical development, medical affairs and development teams may terminate their employment with us on short notice. Although we have written employment arrangements with all of our employees, these employment arrangements generally provide for at-will employment, which means that our employees can leave our employment at any time, with or without notice. The loss of the services of any of our executive officers or other key employees and our inability to find suitable replacements could potentially harm our business, financial condition and prospects. We do not maintain “key man” insurance policies on the lives of these individuals or the lives of any of our other employees. Our success also depends on our ability to continue to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled junior, mid-level, and senior managers as well as junior, mid-level, and senior sales and marketing and scientific and medical personnel.

Many of the other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies with whom we compete for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and longer histories in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high quality candidates than that which we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, the rate and success at which we can develop and commercialize medicines and medicine candidates will be limited.

We are, with respect to our current medicines, and will be, with respect to any other medicine or medicine candidate for which we obtain FDA or EMA approval or which we acquire, subject to ongoing FDA or EMA obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, any other medicine candidate, if approved by the FDA or the EMA, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions and market withdrawal, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our medicines.\*

Any regulatory approvals that we obtain for our medicine candidates may also be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the medicine may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the medicine candidate. In addition, with respect to our current FDA-approved medicines (and with respect to our medicine candidates, if approved), the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the medicine are subject



to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs, GCPs, international council for harmonization, or ICH, guidelines and GLPs, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA for all of our medicines in clinical development, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. With respect to RAVICTI, the FDA imposed several post-marketing requirements and a post-marketing commitment, which included remaining obligations to conduct studies in UCD patients during the first two months of life, including a study of the pharmacokinetics in that age group and a randomized study to determine the safety and efficacy in UCD patients who are treatment naïve to phenylbutyrate treatment. Although we are committed to carrying out these commitments, there are challenges in conducting studies in pediatric patients including availability of study sites, patients, and obtaining parental informed consent. In May 2017, the FDA approved our supplemental new drug application, or sNDA, for RAVICTI to expand the age range for chronic management of UCDS from two years of age and older to two months of age and older. We are in the process of seeking approval for a label expansion for RAVICTI, with assessments in progress studying the use of RAVICTI in patients from birth to two months.

In addition, the FDA closely regulates the marketing and promotion of drugs and biologics. The FDA does not regulate the behaviour of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, restrict manufacturers' promotional communications. A significant number of pharmaceutical companies have been the target of inquiries and investigations by various U.S. federal and state regulatory, investigative, prosecutorial and administrative entities in connection with the promotion of medicines for off-label uses and other sales practices. These investigations have alleged violations of various U.S. federal and state laws and regulations, including claims asserting antitrust violations, violations of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, false claims laws, the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, anti-kickback laws, and other alleged violations in connection with the promotion of medicines for unapproved uses, pricing and Medicare and/or Medicaid reimbursement. While Congress has recently considered legislation that would modify or eliminate restrictions for off-label promotion, we do not have sufficient information to anticipate if the current regulatory environment will change.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a medicine, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the medicine, withdrawal of the medicine from the market, or voluntary or mandatory medicine recalls;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or our strategic partners, or suspension or revocation of medicine license approvals;
- medicine seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of medicines; and
- injunctions, the imposition of civil or criminal penalties, or exclusion, debarment or suspension from government healthcare programs.

If we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We are subject to federal, state and foreign healthcare laws and regulations and implementation or changes to such healthcare laws and regulations could adversely affect our business and results of operations.\*

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to regulate and to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our medicines profitably. In the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs (including a number of proposals pertaining to prescription drugs, specifically), improving quality and/or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives.

If we are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other federal or state regulations, we may be subject to civil and/or criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion, additional reporting requirements and/or oversight from federal health care programs and the restructuring of our operations. Any of these could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results. Since many of these laws have not been fully interpreted by the courts, there is an increased risk that we may be found in violation of one or more of their provisions. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we ultimately are successful in our defense, will cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention away from the operation of our business.

In January 2017, the United States House of Representatives and Senate passed legislation, the concurrent budget resolution for fiscal year 2017, which initiates actions that would repeal certain aspects of the ACA. Further, on January 20, 2017, U.S. President Donald Trump signed an Executive Order directing federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the ACA, to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the ACA that would impose a fiscal or regulatory burden on states, individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. In May 2017, following the passage of the budget resolution for fiscal year 2017, the U.S. House of Representatives passed legislation known as the American Health Care Act, which, if enacted, would have amended and repealed significant portions of the ACA. The U.S. Senate considered but did not adopt other legislation to amend and/or replace elements of the ACA and authority to act under the fiscal year 2017 budget resolution expired on September 30, 2017. However, on October 12, 2017, U.S. President Donald Trump signed another Executive Order directing certain federal agencies to propose regulations or guidelines to permit small businesses to form association health plans, expand the availability of short-term, limited duration insurance, and expand the use of health reimbursement arrangements, which may circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. In addition, citing legal guidance from the U.S. Department of Justice and the HHS, the Trump administration has concluded that cost-sharing reduction, or CSR, payments to insurance companies required under the ACA have not received necessary appropriations from Congress and announced that it will discontinue these payments immediately until such appropriations are made. The loss of the CSR payments is expected to increase premiums on certain policies issued by qualified health plans under the ACA. Finally, while Congress has not passed comprehensive ACA repeal or replace legislation, the federal income tax legislation signed into law on December 22, 2017 includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the “individual mandate”. We continue to evaluate the effect that the ACA and additional actions by Congress to possibly repeal and replace it has on our business.

Likewise, in the countries in the EU, legislators, policymakers and healthcare insurance funds continue to propose and implement cost-containing measures to keep healthcare costs down, due in part to the attention being paid to healthcare cost containment in the EU. Certain of these changes could impose limitations on the prices we will be able to charge for our products and any approved product candidates or the amounts of reimbursement available for these products from governmental agencies or third party payors, may increase the tax obligations on pharmaceutical companies such as ours, or may facilitate the introduction of generic competition with respect to our products.

In addition, drug pricing by pharmaceutical companies has come under increased scrutiny. Specifically, there have been several recent state and U.S. Congressional inquiries, proposed federal and state legislation and state laws enacted designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing by requiring drug companies to notify insurers and government regulators of price increases and provide an explanation of the reasons for the increase, reduce the out-of-pocket cost of prescription drugs, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, reduce the cost of drugs under Medicare, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies. For example, legislation was recently signed into law in California that requires drug manufacturers to provide advance notice and explanation to state regulators, health plans and insurers and PBMs for price increases of more than 16% over two years. Moreover, in May 2018, the Trump administration released its “Blueprint to Lower Drug Prices and Reduce Out-of-Pocket Costs”, or Blueprint. The Blueprint contains several potential regulatory actions and legislative recommendations aimed at lowering prescription drug prices including measures to promote innovation and competition for biologics, changes to Medicare Part D to give plan sponsors more leverage when negotiating prices with manufacturers and updating the Medicare drug-pricing dashboard to make price increases and generic competition more transparent. In addition, HHS released a Request for Information, or RFI, soliciting public input on ways to lower drug pricing. Together, the recommendations in the Blueprint and RFI, if enacted by Congress and HHS, could lead to changes to Medicare Parts B and D. Further, the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, among other things, amends the ACA, effective January 1, 2019, to close the coverage gap in most Medicare drug plans, commonly referred to as the “donut hole”. The majority of our medicines are purchased by private payers, and much of the focus of pending legislation is on government program reimbursement. However, we cannot

know what form any such action may take, the likelihood it would be executed, enacted, effectuated or implemented or the market's perception of how such legislation would affect us. Any reduction in reimbursement from government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payers. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our current medicines and/or those for which we may receive regulatory approval in the future.

We are subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse, transparency laws and false claims laws, privacy and security laws and regulations. Prosecutions under such laws have increased in recent years and we may become subject to such litigation. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.\*

In the United States, we are subject directly, or indirectly or through our customers, to various state and federal fraud and abuse and transparency laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal False Claims Act, civil monetary penalty statutes prohibiting beneficiary inducements, and similar state and local laws, federal and state privacy and security laws, sunshine laws, government price reporting laws, and other fraud laws. Some states, such as Massachusetts, make certain reported information public. In addition, there are state and local laws that require pharmaceutical representatives to be

licensed and comply with codes of conduct, transparency reporting, and other obligations. Collectively, these laws may affect, among other things, our current and proposed sales, marketing and educational programs, as well as other possible relationships with customers, pharmacies, physicians, payers, and patients. We are subject to similar laws in the EU/EEA, including the EU General Data Protection Regulation (2016/679), or GDPR, under which fines of up to €20.0 million or up to 4% of the annual global turnover of the infringer, whichever is greater, could be imposed for significant non-compliance.

Compliance with these laws, including the development of a comprehensive compliance program, is difficult, costly and time consuming. Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of available statutory and regulatory exemptions, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Moreover, state governmental agencies may propose or enact laws and regulations that extend or contradict federal requirements. These risks may be increased where there are evolving interpretations of applicable regulatory requirements, such as those applicable to manufacturer co-pay initiatives. Pharmaceutical manufacturer co-pay initiatives and free medicine programs are the subject of ongoing litigation (involving other manufacturers and to which we are not a party) and evolving interpretations of applicable regulatory requirements and certain state laws, and any change in the regulatory or enforcement environment regarding such programs could impact our ability to offer such programs. If we are unsuccessful with our HorizonCares programs, any other co-pay initiatives or free medicine programs, we would be at a competitive disadvantage in terms of pricing versus preferred branded and generic competitors, or be subject to significant penalties. We are engaged in various business arrangements with current and potential customers, and we can give no assurance that such arrangements would not be subject to scrutiny under such laws, despite our efforts to properly structure such arrangements. Even if we structure our programs with the intent of compliance with such laws, there can be no certainty that we would not need to defend our business activities against enforcement or litigation. Further, we cannot give any assurances that prior business activities or arrangements of other companies that we acquire will not be scrutinized or subject to enforcement or litigation.

There has also been a trend of increased federal and state regulation of payments made to physicians and other healthcare providers. The ACA, among other things, imposed reporting requirements on drug manufacturers for payments made by them to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Failure to submit required information may result in significant civil monetary penalties.

We are unable to predict whether we could be subject to actions under any of these or other healthcare laws, or the impact of such actions. If we are found to be in violation of, or to encourage or assist the violation by third parties of any of the laws described above or other applicable state and federal fraud and abuse laws, we may be subject to penalties, including administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, withdrawal of regulatory approval, imprisonment, exclusion from government healthcare reimbursement programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, injunctions and other associated remedies, or private “qui tam” actions brought by individual whistleblowers in the name of the government, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management’s attention from the operation of our business.

Our medicines or any other medicine candidate that we develop may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent regulatory approval or commercialization, result in medicine re-labeling or withdrawal from the market or have a significant impact on customer demand.

Undesirable side effects caused by any medicine candidate that we develop could result in the denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities for any or all targeted indications, or cause us to evaluate the future of our development programs. With respect to RAVICTI, the most common side effects are diarrhea, nausea, decreased appetite, gas, vomiting, high blood levels of ammonia, headache, tiredness and dizziness. With respect to PROCYSBI, the most common side effects include vomiting, nausea, abdominal pain, breath odor, diarrhea, skin odor, fatigue, rash and headache. The most common side effects observed in pivotal trials for ACTIMMUNE were “flu-like” or constitutional symptoms such as fever, headache, chills, myalgia and fatigue. With respect to BUPHENYL, the most common side effects are change in the frequency of breathing, lack of or irregular menstruation, lower back, side, or stomach pain, mood or mental changes, muscle pain or twitching, nausea or vomiting, nervousness or restlessness, swelling of the feet or lower legs, unpleasant taste and unusual tiredness or weakness. With respect to QUINSAIR, the most common side effects include itching, wheezing, hives, rash, swelling, pale skin color, fast heartbeat and faintness. With respect to KRYSTEXXA, the most commonly reported serious adverse reactions in the pivotal trial were gout flares, infusion reactions, nausea, contusion or ecchymosis, nasopharyngitis, constipation, chest pain, anaphylaxis, exacerbation of pre-existing congestive heart failure and vomiting. The most commonly reported treatment-emergent adverse events in the Phase 3 clinical trials with RAYOS/LODOTRA included flare in rheumatoid arthritis related symptoms, abdominal pain, nasopharyngitis, headache, flushing, upper respiratory tract infection, back pain and weight gain. The most common adverse events reported in a Phase 2 clinical trial of PENNSAID 2% were application site reactions, such as dryness, exfoliation, erythema, pruritus, pain, induration, rash and scabbing. In our two Phase 3 clinical trials with DUEXIS, the most commonly reported treatment-emergent adverse events were nausea, dyspepsia, diarrhea, constipation and upper respiratory tract infection. In Phase 3 endoscopic registration clinical trials with VIMOVO, the most commonly reported treatment-emergent adverse events were erosive gastritis, dyspepsia, gastritis, diarrhea, gastric ulcer, upper abdominal pain, nausea and upper respiratory tract infection. With respect to MIGERGOT, the most commonly reported adverse reactions are ischemia, cyanosis, absence of pulse, cold extremities, gangrene, precordial distress and pain, electrocardiogram change, muscle pain, nausea and vomiting, rectal or anal ulcer, parathesias, numbness weakness, vertigo, localized edemas and itching.

The FDA or other regulatory authorities may also require, or we may undertake, additional clinical trials to support the safety profile of our medicines or medicine candidates.

In addition, if we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by our medicines or any other medicine candidate that we may develop that receives marketing approval, or if there is a perception that the medicine is associated with undesirable side effects:

- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a “black box” warning or a contraindication;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the medicine or place restrictions on the way it is prescribed;
- we may be required to change the way the medicine is administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the medicine or implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy; and
- we may be subject to increased exposure to product liability and/or personal injury claims.

If any of these events occurred with respect to our medicines, our ability to generate significant revenues from the sale of these medicines would be significantly harmed.

We rely on third parties to conduct our pre-clinical and clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines or if they experience regulatory compliance issues, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our medicine candidates and our business could be substantially harmed.\*

We have agreements with third-party contract research organizations, or CROs, to conduct our clinical programs, including those required for post-marketing commitments, and we expect to continue to rely on CROs for the completion of on-going and planned clinical trials. We may also have the need to enter into other such agreements in the future if we were to develop other medicine candidates or conduct clinical trials in additional indications for our existing medicines. We have an agreement in place with Syneos Health, Inc. in connection with our Phase 3 confirmatory trial to evaluate teprotumumab for the treatment of thyroid eye disease. In connection with our ongoing study to evaluate RAYOS/LODOTRA on the fatigue experienced by SLE patients, we are collaborating with the ALR. We also rely heavily on these parties for the execution of our clinical studies and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol. We, our CROs and our academic research organizations are required to comply with current GCP or ICH regulations. The FDA enforces these GCP or ICH regulations through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or our CROs or collaborators fail to comply with applicable GCP or ICH regulations, the data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and our submission of marketing applications may be delayed or

77

---

the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our clinical trials comply or complied with GCP or ICH regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with medicine produced under cGMP regulations, and may require a large number of test subjects. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of our CROs or collaborators violates federal or state fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws. We must also obtain certain third-party institutional review board, or IRB, and ethics committee approvals in order to conduct our clinical trials. Delays by IRBs and ethics committees in providing such approvals may delay our clinical trials.

If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs or collaborators terminate, we may not be able to enter into similar arrangements on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If CROs or collaborators do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize our medicines and medicine candidates. As a result, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our medicines and medicine candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed.

Switching or adding additional CROs or collaborators can involve substantial cost and require extensive management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO or collaborator commences work. As a result, delays may occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we carefully manage our relationships with our CROs and collaborators, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter similar challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or prospects.

Clinical development of drugs and biologics involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results.\*

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials of potential medicine candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Medicine candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through pre-clinical studies and initial clinical testing. For example, in December 2016, we announced that the Phase 3 trial, Safety, Tolerability and Efficacy of ACTIMMUNE Dose Escalation in Friedreich's ataxia, evaluating ACTIMMUNE for the treatment of Friedreich's ataxia did not meet its primary endpoint. Additionally, we previously made a decision to discontinue our ACTIMMUNE investigator-initiated trials in oncology to focus on our strategic pipeline where we see more promise and long-term intellectual property.

With respect to investigator-initiated studies for several of our products, and with respect to the Phase 3 pivotal clinical trial of teprotumumab in thyroid eye disease that we commenced in the fourth quarter of 2017, and to the extent that we are required to conduct additional clinical development of any of our existing or later acquired medicines or we conduct clinical development of earlier stage medicine candidates, we may experience delays in these clinical trials or investigator-initiated studies. We do not know whether any additional clinical trials will be initiated in the future, begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll patients on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. Clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delays related to:

- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- obtaining IRB or ethics committee approval at each site;



- recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites dropping out of a trial;
- adding new sites; or
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of medicine candidates for use in clinical trials.

Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, is affected by many factors including the size and nature of the patient population, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial, the design of the clinical trial, competing clinical trials and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the medicine candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs or biologics that may be approved for the indications we are investigating. Furthermore, we rely and expect to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and

78

---

timely conduct of our future clinical trials and while we have and intend to have agreements governing their committed activities, we will have limited influence over their actual performance.

We could encounter delays if prescribing physicians encounter unresolved ethical issues associated with enrolling patients in clinical trials of our medicine candidates in lieu of prescribing existing treatments that have established safety and efficacy profiles. Further, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, our collaborators, the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a medicine candidate, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we experience delays in the completion of, or if we terminate, any clinical trial of our medicine candidates, the commercial prospects of our medicine candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate medicine revenues from any of these medicine candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our medicine development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence medicine sales and generate revenues.

Moreover, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA. The FDA may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the study. The FDA may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of one or more of our medicine candidates.

Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects significantly. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our medicine candidates.

Business interruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

Our operations could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions. While we carry insurance for certain of these events and have implemented disaster management plans and contingencies, the occurrence of any of these business interruptions could seriously harm our business and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. We conduct significant management operations at both our global headquarters located in Dublin, Ireland and our U.S. office located in Lake Forest, Illinois. If our Dublin or Lake Forest offices were affected by a natural or man-made disaster or other business interruption, our ability to manage our domestic and foreign operations could be impaired, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. We currently rely, and intend to rely in the future, on third-party manufacturers and suppliers to produce our medicines and third-party logistics partners to ship our medicines. Our ability to obtain commercial supplies of our medicines could be disrupted and our results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected if the operations of these third-party suppliers or logistics partners were affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption. The ultimate impact of such events on us, our significant suppliers and our general infrastructure is unknown.

We are dependent on information technology systems, infrastructure and data, which exposes us to data security risks.

We are dependent upon our own or third-party information technology systems, infrastructure and data, including mobile technologies, to operate our business. The multitude and complexity of our computer systems may make them vulnerable to service interruption or destruction, malicious intrusion, or random attack. Likewise, data privacy or security breaches by employees or others may pose a risk that sensitive data, including our intellectual property, trade secrets or personal information of our employees, patients, customers or other business partners may be exposed to unauthorized persons or to the public. Cyber-attacks are increasing in their frequency, sophistication and intensity. Cyber-attacks could include the deployment of harmful malware, denial-of-service, social engineering and other means to affect service reliability and threaten data confidentiality, integrity and availability. Our business partners face similar risks and any security breach of their systems could adversely affect our security posture. A security breach or privacy violation that leads to disclosure or modification of or prevents access to patient information, including personally identifiable information or protected health information, could harm our reputation, compel us to comply with federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, subject us to mandatory corrective action, require us to verify the correctness of database contents and otherwise subject us to litigation or other liability under laws and regulations that protect personal data, any of which could disrupt our business and/or result in increased costs or loss of revenue. Moreover, the prevalent use of mobile devices that access confidential information increases the risk of data security breaches, which could lead to the loss of confidential information, trade secrets or other intellectual property. While we have invested, and continue to invest, in the protection of our data and information technology infrastructure, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prevent service interruptions, or identify breaches in our systems, that could adversely affect our business and operations and/or result in the loss of critical or sensitive information, which could result in financial, legal, business or reputational harm to us. In addition, our liability insurance may not be sufficient in type or amount to cover us against claims related to security breaches, cyber-attacks and other related breaches.

We are subject to extensive laws and regulations related to data privacy, and our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could harm our business.\*

We are subject to laws and regulations governing data privacy and the protection of personal information. These laws and regulations govern our processing of personal data, including the collection, access, use, analysis, modification, storage, transfer, security breach notification, destruction and disposal of personal data. There are foreign and state law versions of these laws and regulations to which we are currently and/or may in the future, be subject. For example, the collection and use of personal health data in the EU is governed by the GDPR. The GDPR, which is wide-ranging in scope, imposes several requirements relating to the consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, the information provided to the individuals, the security and confidentiality of the personal data, data breach notification and the use of third party processors in connection with the processing of personal data. The GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the EU to the United States, provides an enforcement authority and imposes large monetary penalties for noncompliance. The GDPR requirements apply not only to third-party transactions, but also to transfers of information within our company, including employee information. The GDPR and similar data privacy laws of other jurisdictions place significant responsibilities on us and create potential liability in relation to personal data that we or our third party service providers process, including in clinical trials conducted in the United States and EU. In addition, we expect that there will continue to be new proposed laws, regulations and industry standards relating to privacy and data protection in the United States, the EU and other jurisdictions, and we cannot determine the impact such future laws, regulations and standards may have on our business.

If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our medicines.

We face an inherent risk of product liability claims as a result of the commercial sales of our medicines and the clinical testing of our medicine candidates. For example, we may be sued if any of our medicines or medicine candidates allegedly causes injury or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the medicine, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our medicines and medicine candidates. Even a successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our medicines or medicine candidates that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- medicine recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources; and
- the inability to commercialize our medicines or medicine candidates.

Our inability to obtain and retain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of medicines we develop. We currently carry product liability insurance covering our clinical studies and commercial medicine sales in the amount of \$125.0 million in the aggregate. Although we maintain such insurance, any claim that may be brought against us could result in a court judgment or settlement in an amount that is not covered, in whole or in part, by our insurance or that is in excess of the limits of our insurance coverage. If we determine that it is prudent to increase our product liability coverage due to the on-going commercialization of our current medicines in the United States, and/or the potential commercial launches of any of our medicines in additional markets or for additional indications, we may be unable to obtain such increased coverage on acceptable terms or at all. Our insurance policies also have various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. We will have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts.

Our business involves the use of hazardous materials, and we and our third-party manufacturers must comply with environmental laws and regulations, which can be expensive and restrict how we do business.

Our third-party manufacturers' activities involve the controlled storage, use and disposal of hazardous materials owned by us, including the components of our medicine candidates and other hazardous compounds. We and our manufacturers are subject to federal, state and local as well as foreign laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of these hazardous materials. Although we believe that the safety procedures utilized by our third-party manufacturers for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards prescribed by these laws and regulations, we cannot eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of an accident, state, federal or foreign authorities may curtail the use of these materials and interrupt our business operations. We do not currently maintain hazardous materials insurance coverage. If we are subject to any liability as a result of our third-party manufacturers' activities involving hazardous materials, our business and financial condition may be adversely affected. In the future we may seek to establish longer-term third-party manufacturing arrangements, pursuant to which we would seek to obtain contractual indemnification protection from such third-party manufacturers potentially limiting this liability exposure.

Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, vendors, distributors and CROs may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, vendors, distributors and CROs may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or unauthorized activities that violate FDA regulations, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA, manufacturing standards, federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations, and laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Misconduct by our employees and other third parties may also include the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, the

exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs and imprisonment.

81

---

## Risks Related to our Financial Position and Capital Requirements

In the past we have incurred significant operating losses.\*

We have a limited operating history and even less history operating as a combined organization following the acquisitions of Vidara, Hyperion, Crealta Holdings LLC, or Crealta, Raptor and River Vision Development Corp., or River Vision. We have financed our operations primarily through equity and debt financings and have incurred significant operating losses in the past. We recorded an operating loss of \$71.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, an operating loss of \$392.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an operating loss of \$147.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and operating income of \$55.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. We recorded a net loss of \$164.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, a net loss of \$410.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, a net loss of \$166.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and net income of \$39.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. As of September 30, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of \$1,414.9 million. Our prior losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in our development activities for our medicines and medicine candidates, commercialization activities related to our medicines, costs associated with our acquisition transactions and costs associated with derivative liability accounting. Our prior losses, combined with possible future losses, have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our shareholders' equity and working capital. While we anticipate that we will generate operating profits in the future, whether we can sustain this will depend on the revenues we generate from the sale of our medicines being sufficient to cover our operating expenses.

We have limited sources of revenues and significant expenses. We cannot be certain that we will achieve or sustain profitability, which would depress the market price of our ordinary shares and could cause our investors to lose all or a part of their investment.\*

Our ability to achieve and sustain profitability depends upon our ability to generate sales of our medicines. We have a limited history of commercializing our medicines as a company, and commercialization has been primarily in the United States. We may never be able to successfully commercialize our medicines or develop or commercialize other medicines in the United States or in the EU, which we believe represents our most significant commercial opportunity. Our ability to generate future revenues depends heavily on our success in:

- continued commercialization of our existing medicines and any other medicine candidates for which we obtain approval;
- obtaining FDA approvals for teprotumumab or an expanded indication for RAVICTI;
- securing additional foreign regulatory approvals for our medicines in territories where we have commercial rights; and
- developing, acquiring and commercializing a portfolio of other medicines or medicine candidates in addition to our current medicines.

Even if we do generate additional medicine sales, we may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress the market price of our ordinary shares and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, diversify our medicine offerings or continue our operations.

We may need to obtain additional financing to fund additional acquisitions.

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. We expect to continue to spend substantial amounts to:

- commercialize our existing medicines in the United States, including the substantial expansion of our sales force in recent years;

- complete the regulatory approval process, and any future required clinical development related thereto, for our medicines and medicine candidates;

- potentially acquire other businesses or additional complementary medicines or medicines that augment our current medicine portfolio, including costs associated with refinancing debt of acquired companies; and

- conduct clinical trials with respect to potential additional indications, as well as conduct post-marketing requirements and commitments, with respect to our medicines and medicines we acquire.

While we believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our operations based on our current expectations of continued revenue growth, we may need to raise additional funds if we choose to expand our commercialization or development efforts more rapidly than presently anticipated, if we develop or acquire additional medicines or acquire companies, or if our revenue does not meet expectations.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of one or more of our medicines or medicine candidates or one or more of our other



research and development initiatives, or delay, cut back or abandon our plans to grow the business through acquisitions. We also could be required to:

- seek collaborators for one or more of our current or future medicine candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; or

- relinquish or license on unfavorable terms our rights to technologies or medicine candidates that we would otherwise seek to develop or commercialize ourselves.

In addition, if we are unable to secure financing to support future acquisitions, our ability to execute on a key aspect of our overall growth strategy would be impaired.

Any of the above events could significantly harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

We have incurred a substantial amount of debt, which could adversely affect our business, including by restricting our ability to engage in additional transactions or incur additional indebtedness, and prevent us from meeting our debt obligations.\*

As of September 30, 2018, we had \$1,890.8 million book value, or \$1,993.0 million aggregate principal amount, of indebtedness, including \$818.0 million in secured indebtedness. In October 2018, we borrowed approximately \$818.0 million aggregate principal amount of loans pursuant to an amendment to our credit agreement to refinance the then outstanding senior secured term loans incurred in October 2017 under our credit agreement. In connection with the acquisition of Hyperion, we issued \$475.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.625% Senior Notes due 2023, or the 2023 Senior Notes, in April 2015. In connection with the acquisition of Raptor, we issued \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of 8.750% Senior Notes due 2024, or the 2024 Senior Notes, in October 2016. In March 2015, we issued \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2.50% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2022, or the Exchangeable Senior Notes. Accordingly, we have a significant amount of debt outstanding on a consolidated basis.

This substantial level of debt could have important consequences to our business, including, but not limited to:

- reducing the benefits we expect to receive from our prior and any future acquisition transactions;

- making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations;

- requiring a substantial portion of our cash flows from operations to be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on our indebtedness, therefore reducing our ability to use our cash flows to fund acquisitions, capital expenditures, and future business opportunities;

- exposing us to the risk of increased interest rates to the extent of any future borrowings, including borrowings under our credit agreement, at variable rates of interest;

- making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness, including our outstanding notes, our credit agreement, and any failure to comply with the obligations of any of our debt instruments, including restrictive covenants and borrowing conditions, could result in an event of default under the agreements governing such indebtedness;

• increasing our vulnerability to, and reducing our flexibility to respond to, changes in our business or general adverse economic and industry conditions;

• limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements, acquisitions, and general corporate or other purposes and increasing the cost of any such financing;

83

---

limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate; and placing us at a competitive disadvantage as compared to our competitors, to the extent they are not as highly leveraged and who, therefore, may be able to take advantage of opportunities that our leverage may prevent us from exploiting; and

restricting us from pursuing certain business opportunities.

The credit agreement and the indentures governing the 2024 Senior Notes and the 2023 Senior Notes impose, and the terms of any future indebtedness may impose, various covenants that limit our ability and/or the ability of our restricted subsidiaries' (as designated under such agreements) to, among other things, pay dividends or distributions, repurchase equity, prepay junior debt and make certain investments, incur additional debt and issue certain preferred stock, incur liens on assets, engage in certain asset sales, consolidate with or merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets, enter into transactions with affiliates, designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries, and allow to exist certain restrictions on the ability of restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other payments to us.

Our ability to obtain future financing and engage in other transactions may be restricted by these covenants. In addition, any credit ratings will impact the cost and availability of future borrowings and our cost of capital. Our ratings at any time will reflect each rating organization's then opinion of our financial strength, operating performance and ability to meet our debt obligations. There can be no assurance that we will achieve a particular rating or maintain a particular rating in the future. A reduction in our credit ratings may limit our ability to borrow at acceptable interest rates. If our credit ratings were downgraded or put on watch for a potential downgrade, we may not be able to sell additional debt securities or borrow money in the amounts, at the times or interest rates or upon the more favorable terms and conditions that might otherwise be available. Any impairment of our ability to obtain future financing on favorable terms could have an adverse effect on our ability to refinance any of our then-existing debt and may severely restrict our ability to execute on our business strategy, which includes the continued acquisition of additional medicines or businesses.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.

Our ability to make scheduled payments under or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which is subject to prevailing economic, industry and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. Our ability to generate cash flow to meet our payment obligations under our debt may also depend on the successful implementation of our operating and growth strategies. Any refinancing of our debt could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our business operations. We cannot assure that we will maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets or business operations, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. We cannot ensure that we would be able to take any of these actions, that these actions would be successful and permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations or that these actions would be permitted under the terms of existing or future debt agreements, including the indentures that govern the 2024 Senior Notes and the 2023 Senior Notes and the credit agreement. In addition, any failure to make payments of interest and principal on our outstanding indebtedness on a timely basis would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness.

If we cannot make scheduled payments on our debt, we will be in default and, as a result:

•our debt holders could declare all outstanding principal and interest to be due and payable;

•the administrative agent and/or the lenders under the credit agreement could foreclose against the assets securing the borrowings then outstanding; and

•we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation, which could result in you losing your investment.

84

---

We generally have broad discretion in the use of our cash and may not use it effectively.

Our management has broad discretion in the application of our cash, and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the use of our cash. Our management may not apply our cash in ways that ultimately increase the value of any investment in our securities. We expect to use our existing cash to fund commercialization activities for our medicines, to potentially fund additional medicine or business acquisitions, to potentially fund additional regulatory approvals of certain of our medicines, to potentially fund development, life cycle management or manufacturing activities of our medicines for other indications, to potentially fund share repurchases, and for working capital, capital expenditures and general corporate purposes. We may also invest our cash in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our shareholders. If we do not invest or apply our cash in ways that enhance shareholder value, we may fail to achieve expected financial results, which could cause the price of our ordinary shares to decline.

Our ability to use net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes to offset U.S. income taxes may be limited.\*

Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Code, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change” (generally defined as a greater than 50 percent change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three-year period), the corporation’s ability to use pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset post-change income may be limited. We continue to carry forward our annual limitation resulting from an ownership change date of August 2, 2012. The limitation on pre-change net operating losses incurred prior to the August 2, 2012 change date is approximately \$7.7 million for 2018 through 2028. We continue to carry forward the annual limitation related to Hyperion of \$50.0 million resulting from the last ownership change date in 2014 and the annual limitation related to Raptor of \$0.2 million resulting from the last ownership change date in 2009. In addition, in the second quarter of 2017, we recognized \$37.4 million of federal net operating losses, \$43.2 million of state net operating losses and \$5.8 million of federal tax credits following our acquisition of River Vision. These acquired federal net operating losses and tax credits are subject to an annual limitation of \$12.5 million from 2018 through 2021. The net operating loss carryforward limitation is cumulative such that any use of the carryforwards below the limitations in one year will result in a corresponding increase in the limitations for the subsequent tax year. Under the Tax Act, U.S. federal net operating losses incurred in 2018 and in future years may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal net operating losses is limited. It is uncertain if and to what extent various U.S. states will conform to the Tax Act.

Following certain acquisitions of a U.S. corporation by a foreign corporation, Section 7874 of the Code limits the ability of the acquired U.S. corporation and its U.S. affiliates to utilize U.S. tax attributes such as net operating losses to offset U.S. taxable income resulting from certain transactions. Based on the limited guidance available, we expect this limitation is applicable for approximately ten years following the Vidara Merger with respect to certain intra-company transactions. As a result, we or our other U.S. affiliates may not be able to utilize their U.S. tax attributes to offset their U.S. taxable income, if any, resulting from certain intra-company taxable transactions during such period. Notwithstanding this limitation, we expect that we will be able to fully use our U.S. net operating losses and tax credits prior to their expiration. As a result of this limitation, however, it may take Horizon Pharma USA, Inc. (as the successor to HPI) longer to use its net operating losses and tax credits. Moreover, contrary to these expectations, it is possible that the limitation under Section 7874 of the Code on the utilization of U.S. tax attributes could prevent us from fully utilizing our U.S. tax attributes prior to their expiration if we do not generate sufficient taxable income.

Any limitation on our ability to use our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, including the carryforwards of companies that we acquire, will likely increase the taxes we would otherwise pay in future years if we were not subject to such limitations.

Unstable market and economic conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business, financial condition and share price.\*

From time to time, global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme disruptions, including severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates, and uncertainty about economic stability. Our general business strategy may be adversely affected by any such economic downturn, volatile business environment and continued unpredictable and unstable market conditions. If the equity and credit markets deteriorate, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult to complete, more costly, and more dilutive. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy, financial performance and share price and could require us to delay or abandon commercialization or development plans. There is a risk that one or more of our current service providers, manufacturers and other partners may not survive an economic down-turn, which could directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget.

The U.K.'s referendum to leave the EU or "Brexit," has caused and may continue to cause disruptions to capital and currency markets worldwide. The full impact of the Brexit decision, however, remains uncertain. A process of negotiation will determine the future terms of the U.K.'s relationship with the EU. During this period of negotiation, our results of operations and access to capital may be negatively affected by interest rate, exchange rate and other market and economic volatility, as well as regulatory and political uncertainty. The tax consequences of the U.K.'s withdrawal from the EU are uncertain as well. Brexit may also have a detrimental effect on our customers, distributors and suppliers, which would, in turn, adversely affect our revenues and financial condition.

## Edgar Filing: Horizon Pharma plc - Form 10-Q

At September 30, 2018, we had \$807.0 million of cash and cash equivalents consisting of cash and money market funds. While we are not aware of any downgrades, material losses, or other significant deterioration in the fair value of our cash equivalents since September 30, 2018, no assurance can be given that deterioration in conditions of the global credit and financial markets would not negatively impact our current portfolio of cash equivalents or our ability to meet our financing objectives. Dislocations in the credit market may adversely impact the value and/or liquidity of marketable securities owned by us.

Changes in accounting rules or policies may affect our financial position and results of operations.\*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP, and related implementation guidelines and interpretations can be highly complex and involve subjective judgments. Changes in these rules or their interpretation, the adoption of new guidance or the application of existing guidance to changes in our business could significantly affect our financial position and results of operations. In addition, our operation as an Irish company with multiple subsidiaries in different jurisdictions adds additional complexity to the application of GAAP and this complexity will be exacerbated further if we complete additional strategic transactions. Changes in the application of existing rules or guidance applicable to us or our wholly owned subsidiaries could significantly affect our condensed consolidated financial position and results of operations.

Covenants under the indentures governing our 2024 Senior Notes and 2023 Senior Notes and our credit agreement may restrict our business and operations in many ways, and if we do not effectively manage our covenants, our financial conditions and results of operations could be adversely affected.

The indentures governing the 2024 Senior Notes and the 2023 Senior Notes and the credit agreement impose various covenants that limit our ability and/or our restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things:

• pay dividends or distributions, repurchase equity, prepay, redeem or repurchase certain debt and make certain investments;

• incur additional debt and issue certain preferred stock;

• provide guarantees in respect of obligations of other persons;

• incur liens on assets;

• engage in certain asset sales;

• merge, consolidate with or sell all or substantially all of our assets to another person;

• enter into transactions with affiliates;

• sell assets and capital stock of our subsidiaries;

• enter into agreements that restrict distributions from our subsidiaries;

designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries; and

allow to exist certain restrictions on the ability of restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other payments to us.

These covenants may:

limit our ability to borrow additional funds for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other general business purposes;

limit our ability to use our cash flow or obtain additional financing for future working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other general business purposes;

require us to use a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to make debt service payments;

limit our flexibility to plan for, or react to, changes in our business and industry;

place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to less leveraged competitors; and

increase our vulnerability to the impact of adverse economic and industry conditions.

86

---



If we are unable to successfully manage the limitations and decreased flexibility on our business due to our significant debt obligations, we may not be able to capitalize on strategic opportunities or grow our business to the extent we would be able to without these limitations.

Our failure to comply with any of the covenants could result in a default under the credit agreement or the indentures governing the 2024 Senior Notes or the 2023 Senior Notes, which could permit the administrative agent or the trustee, as applicable, or permit the lenders or the holders of the 2024 Senior Notes or the 2023 Senior Notes to cause the administrative agent or the trustee, as applicable, to declare all or part of any outstanding senior secured term loans, the 2023 Senior Notes or the 2024 Senior Notes to be immediately due and payable or to exercise any remedies provided to the administrative agent or the trustee, including, in the case of the credit agreement proceeding against the collateral granted to secure our obligations under the credit agreement. An event of default under the credit agreement or the indentures governing the 2024 Senior Notes or the 2023 Senior Notes could also lead to an event of default under the terms of the other agreements and the indenture governing our Exchangeable Senior Notes. Any such event of default or any exercise of rights and remedies by our creditors could seriously harm our business.

If intangible assets that we have recorded in connection with our acquisition transactions become impaired, we could have to take significant charges against earnings.\*

In connection with the accounting for our various acquisition transactions, we have recorded significant amounts of intangible assets. Under GAAP, we must assess, at least annually and potentially more frequently, whether the value of goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets has been impaired. Amortizing intangible assets will be assessed for impairment in the event of an impairment indicator. For example, during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we recorded an impairment of \$37.9 million to fully write off the book value of developed technology related to PROCYSBI in Canada and Latin America. Such impairment and any reduction or other impairment of the value of goodwill or other intangible assets will result in a charge against earnings, which could materially adversely affect our results of operations and shareholders' equity in future periods.

#### Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights related to our medicines and medicine candidates, we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.\*

We rely upon a combination of patents, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our medicines and medicine candidates. The strength of patents in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical field involves complex legal and scientific questions and can be uncertain. The patent applications that we own may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our medicines in the United States or in other foreign countries. If this were to occur, early generic competition could be expected against our current medicines and other medicine candidates in development. There is no assurance that all potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, which prior art can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing based on a pending patent application. In particular, because the APIs in RAYOS/LODOTRA, DUEXIS and VIMOVO have been on the market as separate medicines for many years, it is possible that these medicines have previously been used off-label in such a manner that such prior usage would affect the validity of our patents or our ability to obtain patents based on our patent applications. In addition, claims directed to dosing and dose adjustment may be substantially less likely to issue in light of the Supreme Court decision in *Mayo Collaborative Services v. Prometheus Laboratories, Inc.*, where the court held that claims directed to methods of determining whether to adjust drug dosing levels based on drug metabolite levels in the red blood cells were not patent eligible because they were directed to a law of nature. This decision may have wide-ranging implications on the validity and scope of pharmaceutical method claims.

Even if patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed or invalidated.



Patent litigation is currently pending in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey against Actavis, who intend to market a generic version of PENNSAID 2% prior to the expiration of certain of our patents listed in the Orange Book. These cases arise from Paragraph IV Patent Certification notice letters from Actavis advising they had filed an ANDA with the FDA seeking approval to market a generic version of PENNSAID 2% before the expiration of the patents-in-suit. For a more detailed description of the PENNSAID 2% litigation, see Note 18, Legal Proceedings, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Patent litigation is currently pending in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey and the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit against several companies intending to market a generic version of VIMOVO before the expiration of certain of our patents listed in the Orange Book. These cases are collectively known as the VIMOVO cases, and involve the following sets of defendants: (i) Dr. Reddy's; (ii) Lupin; and (iii) Mylan. Patent litigation against a fourth generic company, Actavis Pharma, is currently pending in the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. The cases arise from Paragraph IV Patent Certification notice letters from each of Dr. Reddy's, Lupin, Mylan and Actavis Pharma, advising each had filed an ANDA with the FDA seeking approval to market generic versions of VIMOVO before the expiration of the patents-in-suit. For a more detailed description of the VIMOVO litigation, see Note 18, Legal Proceedings, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Patent litigation is currently pending in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware against Alkem, who intends to market a generic version of DUEXIS prior to the expiration of certain of our patents listed in the Orange Book. This case arises from Paragraph IV Patent Certification notice letters from Alkem advising it had filed an ANDA with the FDA seeking approval to market a generic version of DUEXIS before the expiration of the patents-in-suit. For a more detailed description of the DUEXIS litigation, see Note 18, Legal Proceedings, of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

We intend to vigorously defend our intellectual property rights relating to our medicines, but we cannot predict the outcome of the DUEXIS cases, the PENNSAID 2% cases and the VIMOVO cases. Any adverse outcome in these matters or any new generic challenges that may arise could result in one or more generic versions of our medicines being launched before the expiration of the listed patents, which could adversely affect our ability to successfully execute our business strategy to increase sales of our medicines, and would negatively impact our financial condition and results of operations, including causing a significant decrease in our revenues and cash flows.

Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing around our claims. If the patent applications we hold with respect to our medicines fail to issue or if their breadth or strength of protection is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop them and threaten our ability to commercialize our medicines. We cannot offer any assurances about which, if any, patents will issue or whether any issued patents will be found not invalid and not unenforceable or will go unthreatened by third parties. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our medicines or any other medicine candidates. Furthermore, if third parties have filed such patent applications, an interference proceeding in the United States can be provoked by a third-party or instituted by us to determine which party was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications.

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our drug discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information or technology that is not covered by patents. Although we expect all of our employees to assign their inventions to us, and all of our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information or technology to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot provide any assurances that all such

agreements have been duly executed or that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques.

88

---

Further, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and abroad. For example, if the issuance, in a given country, of a patent to us, covering an invention, is not followed by the issuance, in other countries, of patents covering the same invention, or if any judicial interpretation of the validity, enforceability, or scope of the claims in, or the written description or enablement in, a patent issued in one country is not similar to the interpretation given to the corresponding patent issued in another country, our ability to protect our intellectual property in those countries may be limited. Changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may materially diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patent protection. If we are unable to prevent material disclosure of the non-patented intellectual property related to our technologies to third parties, and there is no guarantee that we will have any such enforceable trade secret protection, we may not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement may prevent or delay our development and commercialization efforts.\*

Our commercial success depends in part on us avoiding infringement of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation, both within and outside the United States, involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions and inter party reexamination proceedings before the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the U.S. PTO. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which our collaborators are developing medicine candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our medicine candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties.

Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our medicines and/or any other medicine candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications, which may later result in issued patents that our medicine candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our medicine candidates, any molecules formed during the manufacturing process or any final medicine itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize such medicine candidate unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire. Similarly, if any third-party patent were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable medicine candidate unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our medicine candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing medicines, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. We cannot predict whether any such license would be available at all or whether it would be available on commercially reasonable terms. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our medicine candidates, and we have done so from time to time. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or

on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our medicine candidates, which could harm our business significantly. We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our medicines, resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties.

If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license rights to technology from third parties, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.\*

We are party to a number of technology licenses that are important to our business and expect to enter into additional licenses in the future. For example, we rely on a license from Ucylyd with respect to technology developed by Ucylyd in connection with the manufacturing of RAVICTI. The purchase agreement under which Hyperion purchased the worldwide rights to RAVICTI contains obligations to pay Ucylyd regulatory and sales milestone payments relating to RAVICTI, as well as royalties on the net sales of RAVICTI. On May 31, 2013, when Hyperion acquired BUPHENYL under a restated collaboration agreement with Ucylyd, Hyperion received a license to use some of the manufacturing technology developed by Ucylyd in connection with the manufacturing of BUPHENYL. The restated collaboration agreement also contains obligations to pay

Ucyclyd regulatory and sales milestone payments, as well as royalties on net sales of BUPHENYL. If we fail to make a required payment to Ucyclyd and do not cure the failure within the required time period, Ucyclyd may be able to terminate the license to use its manufacturing technology for RAVICTI and BUPHENYL. If we lose access to the Ucyclyd manufacturing technology, we cannot guarantee that an acceptable alternative method of manufacture could be developed or acquired. Even if alternative technology could be developed or acquired, the loss of the Ucyclyd technology could still result in substantial costs and potential periods where we would not be able to market and sell RAVICTI and/or BUPHENYL. We also license intellectual property necessary for commercialization of RAVICTI from an external party. This party may be entitled to terminate the license if we breach the agreement, including failure to pay required royalties on net sales of RAVICTI, or we do not meet specified diligence obligations in our development and commercialization of RAVICTI, and we do not cure the failure within the required time period. If the license is terminated, it may be difficult or impossible for us to continue to commercialize RAVICTI, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We also license rights to patents, know-how and trademarks for ACTIMMUNE from Genentech Inc., or Genentech, under an agreement that remains in effect for so long as we continue to commercialize and sell ACTIMMUNE. However, Genentech may terminate the agreement upon our material default, if not cured within a specified period of time. Genentech may also terminate the agreement in the event of our bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon such a termination of the agreement, all intellectual property rights conveyed to us under the agreement, including the rights to the ACTIMMUNE trademark, revert to Genentech. If we fail to comply with our obligations under this agreement, we could lose the ability to market and distribute ACTIMMUNE, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we are subject to contractual obligations under our agreements with Tripex and PARI related to QUINSAIR. Under the agreement with Tripex, as amended, if we do not spend a specified amount on the development of QUINSAIR for non-CF indications between January 1, 2018 and December 31, 2021 and regulatory approval by the FDA for QUINSAIR for the CF indication is obtained prior to December 31, 2021, we may be obligated to pre-pay a milestone payment related to commercial sales of QUINSAIR for non-CF indications. This obligation is subject to certain exceptions due to, for example, manufacturing delays not under our control, or clinical trial suspension or delay ordered by the FDA. In October 2017, we triggered a milestone payment under this agreement and we paid Tripex \$20.0 million in November 2017. Under the license agreement with PARI, we are required to comply with diligence milestones related to development and commercialization of QUINSAIR in the United States and to spend a specified minimum amount per year on development activities in the United States until submission of the NDA for QUINSAIR in the United States. If we do not comply with these obligations, our licenses to certain intellectual property related to QUINSAIR may become non-exclusive in the United States or could be terminated. We are also subject to contractual obligations under our amended and restated license agreement with UCSD with respect to PROCYSBI. If one or more of these licenses was terminated, we would have no further right to use or exploit the related intellectual property, which would limit our ability to develop PROCYSBI or QUINSAIR in other indications, and could impact our ability to continue commercializing PROCYSBI or QUINSAIR in their approved indications.

We also hold an exclusive license to patents and technology from Duke University, or Duke, and Mountain View Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or MVP, covering KRYSTEXXA. Duke and MVP may terminate the license if we commit fraud or for our willful misconduct or illegal conduct. Duke and MVP may also terminate the license upon our material breach of the agreement, if not cured within a specified period of time, or upon written notice if we have committed two or more material breaches under the agreement. Duke and MVP may also terminate the license in the event of our bankruptcy or insolvency. If the license is terminated, it may be impossible for us to continue to commercialize KRYSTEXXA, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We hold an exclusive license to Vectura Group plc's, or Vectura, proprietary technology and know-how covering the delayed-release of corticosteroids relating to RAYOS/LODOTRA. If we fail to comply with our obligations under our agreement with Vectura or our other license agreements, or if we are subject to a bankruptcy, the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, in which event we would not be able to market medicines covered by the license, including RAYOS/ LODOTRA.

We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensors. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that one of our patents, or a patent of one of our licensors, is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing.

There are numerous post grant review proceedings available at the U.S. PTO (including inter partes review, post-grant review and ex-parte reexamination) and similar proceedings in other countries of the world that could be initiated by a third-party that could potentially negatively impact our issued patents.



Interference proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications or those of our collaborators or licensors. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Our defense of litigation or interference proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of our ordinary shares.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the U.S. PTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The U.S. PTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or licensors that control the prosecution and maintenance of our licensed patents fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our medicine candidates, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.

We employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of our employees' former employers or other third parties. We may also be subject to claims that former employers or other third parties have an ownership interest in our patents. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. There is no guarantee of success in defending these claims, and even if we are successful, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and other employees.

#### Risks Related to Ownership of Our Ordinary Shares

The market price of our ordinary shares historically has been volatile and is likely to continue to be volatile, and you could lose all or part of any investment in our ordinary shares.

The trading price of our ordinary shares has been volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. In addition to the factors discussed in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this report, these factors include:

- our failure to successfully execute our commercialization strategy with respect to our approved medicines, particularly our commercialization of our medicines in the United States;
- actions or announcements by third-party or government payers with respect to coverage and reimbursement of our medicines;
- disputes or other developments relating to intellectual property and other proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our medicines and medicine candidates;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of our medicines;
- adverse regulatory decisions;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our business, medicines or medicine candidates, including but not limited to clinical trial requirements for approvals or tax laws;
- inability to comply with our debt covenants and to make payments as they become due;
- inability to obtain adequate commercial supply for any approved medicine or inability to do so at acceptable prices;

91

---

developments concerning our commercial partners, including but not limited to those with our sources of manufacturing supply;

our decision to initiate a clinical trial, not to initiate a clinical trial or to terminate an existing clinical trial;

adverse results or delays in clinical trials;

our failure to successfully develop and/or acquire additional medicine candidates or obtain approvals for additional indications for our existing medicine candidates;

introduction of new medicines or services offered by us or our competitors;

overall performance of the equity markets, including the pharmaceutical sector, and general political and economic conditions;

failure to meet or exceed revenue and financial projections that we may provide to the public;

actual or anticipated variations in quarterly operating results;

failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;

inaccurate or significant adverse media coverage;

publication of research reports about us or our industry or positive or negative recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage by securities analysts;

our inability to successfully enter new markets;

the termination of a collaboration or the inability to establish additional collaborations;

announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;

our inability to maintain an adequate rate of growth;

ineffectiveness of our internal controls or our inability to otherwise comply with financial reporting requirements;

adverse U.S. and foreign tax exposure;

additions or departures of key management, commercial or regulatory personnel;

issuances of debt or equity securities;

significant lawsuits, including patent or shareholder litigation;

changes in the market valuations of similar companies to us;

sales of our ordinary shares by us or our shareholders in the future;

trading volume of our ordinary shares;

effects of natural or man-made catastrophic events or other business interruptions; and

other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control.

In addition, the stock market in general, and The Nasdaq Global Select Market and the stock of biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may adversely affect the market price of our ordinary shares, regardless of our actual operating performance.

We have never declared or paid dividends on our share capital and we do not anticipate paying dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our ordinary shares. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future, including due to limitations that are currently imposed by our credit agreement and the indentures governing the 2024 Senior Notes and the 2023 Senior Notes. Any return to shareholders will therefore be limited to the increase, if any, of our ordinary share price.

We have incurred and will continue to incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company and our management will be required to devote substantial time to compliance initiatives.

As a public company, we have incurred and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In particular, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2000, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market, Inc., or Nasdaq, impose significant requirements on public companies, including requiring establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. These rules and regulations have substantially increased our legal and financial compliance costs and have made some activities more time-consuming and costly. These effects are exacerbated by our transition to an Irish company and the integration of numerous acquired businesses and operations into our historical business and operating structure. If these requirements divert the attention of our management and personnel from other business concerns, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. The increased costs will continue to decrease our net income or increase our net loss, and may require us to reduce costs in other areas of our business or increase the prices of our medicines or services. For example, these rules and regulations make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain and maintain director and officer liability insurance. We cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs that we may incur to respond to these requirements. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers. If we fail to comply with the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq, our ordinary shares could be delisted from The Nasdaq Global Select Market, which would adversely affect the liquidity of our ordinary shares and our ability to obtain future financing.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective internal controls for financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. In particular, we are required to perform annual system and process evaluation and testing of our internal controls over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404. Our independent registered public accounting firm is also required to deliver a report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Our testing, or the testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses. Our compliance with Section 404 requires that we incur substantial expense and expend significant management efforts, particularly because of our Irish parent company structure and international operations. If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 or if we or our independent registered public accounting firm identify deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses, the market price of our ordinary shares could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC or other regulatory authorities, which would require additional financial and management resources.

New laws and regulations as well as changes to existing laws and regulations affecting public companies, including the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and rules adopted by the SEC and by Nasdaq, would likely result in increased costs as we respond to their requirements.

Sales of a substantial number of our ordinary shares in the public market could cause our share price to decline.

If our existing shareholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our ordinary shares in the public market, the trading price of such ordinary shares could decline. In addition, our ordinary shares that are either subject to outstanding options or reserved for future issuance under our employee benefit plans are or may become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules and Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. If these additional ordinary shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our ordinary shares could decline.

In addition, any conversion or exchange of our Exchangeable Senior Notes, whether pursuant to their terms or pursuant to privately negotiated transactions between the issuer and/or us and a holder of such securities, could depress the market price for our ordinary shares.

Future sales and issuances of our ordinary shares, securities convertible into our ordinary shares or rights to purchase ordinary shares or convertible securities could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our shareholders and could cause our share price to decline.

Additional capital may be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities or securities convertible into or exchangeable for ordinary shares, our shareholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell ordinary shares, and we may sell convertible or exchangeable securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell such ordinary shares, convertible or exchangeable securities or other equity securities in subsequent transactions, existing shareholders may be materially diluted. New investors in such subsequent transactions could gain rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of ordinary shares. We also maintain equity incentive plans, including our Amended and Restated 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, 2014 Non-Employee Equity Plan and 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, and intend to grant additional ordinary share awards under these and future plans, which will result in additional dilution to our existing shareholders.

Irish law differs from the laws in effect in the United States and may afford less protection to holders of our securities.

It may not be possible to enforce court judgments obtained in the United States against us in Ireland based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal or state securities laws. In addition, there is some uncertainty as to whether the courts of Ireland would recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers based on the civil liabilities provisions of the U.S. federal or state securities laws or hear actions against us or those persons based on those laws. We have been advised that the United States currently does not have a treaty with Ireland providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. Therefore, a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any U.S. federal or state court based on civil liability, whether or not based solely on U.S. federal or state securities laws, would not automatically be enforceable in Ireland.

As an Irish company, we are governed by the Irish Companies Acts, which differ in some material respects from laws generally applicable to U.S. corporations and shareholders, including, among others, differences relating to interested director and officer transactions and shareholder lawsuits. Likewise, the duties of directors and officers of an Irish company generally are owed to the company only. Shareholders of Irish companies generally do not have a personal right of action against directors or officers of the company and may exercise such rights of action on behalf of the company only in limited circumstances. Accordingly, holders of our securities may have more difficulty protecting their interests than would holders of securities of a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction of the United States.

Provisions of our articles of association could delay or prevent a takeover of us by a third-party.

Our articles of association could delay, defer or prevent a third-party from acquiring us, despite the possible benefit to our shareholders, or otherwise adversely affect the price of our ordinary shares. For example, our articles of association:

- impose advance notice requirements for shareholder proposals and nominations of directors to be considered at shareholder meetings;
- stagger the terms of our board of directors into three classes; and
- require the approval of a supermajority of the voting power of the shares of our share capital entitled to vote generally at a meeting of shareholders to amend or repeal our articles of association.

In addition, several mandatory provisions of Irish law could prevent or delay an acquisition of us. For example, Irish law does not permit shareholders of an Irish public limited company to take action by written consent with less than unanimous consent. We are also subject to various provisions of Irish law relating to mandatory bids, voluntary bids, requirements to make a cash offer and minimum price requirements, as well as substantial acquisition rules and rules requiring the disclosure of interests in our ordinary shares in certain circumstances.

These provisions may discourage potential takeover attempts, discourage bids for our ordinary shares at a premium over the market price or adversely affect the market price of, and the voting and other rights of the holders of, our ordinary shares. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and our other shareholders to elect directors other than the candidates nominated by our board of directors, and could depress the market price of our ordinary shares.

A transfer of our ordinary shares may be subject to Irish stamp duty.

In certain circumstances, the transfer of shares in an Irish incorporated company will be subject to Irish stamp duty, which is a legal obligation of the buyer. This duty is currently charged at the rate of 1.0 percent of the price paid or the market value of the shares acquired, if higher. Because our ordinary shares are traded on a recognized stock exchange in the United States, an exemption from this stamp duty is available to transfers by shareholders who hold ordinary shares beneficially through brokers, which in turn hold those shares through the Depositary Trust Company, or DTC, to holders who also hold through DTC. However, a transfer by or to a record holder who holds ordinary

shares directly in his, her or its own name could be subject to this stamp duty. We, in our absolute discretion and insofar as the Companies Acts or any other applicable law permit, may, or may provide that one of our subsidiaries will pay Irish stamp duty arising on a transfer of our ordinary shares on behalf of the transferee of such ordinary shares. If stamp duty resulting from the transfer of ordinary shares which would otherwise be payable by the transferee is paid by us or any of our subsidiaries on behalf of the transferee, then in those circumstances, we will, on our behalf or on behalf of such subsidiary (as the case may be), be entitled to (i) seek reimbursement of the stamp duty from the transferee, (ii) set-off the stamp duty against any dividends payable to the transferee of those ordinary shares and (iii) claim a first and permanent lien on the ordinary shares on which stamp duty has been paid by us or such subsidiary for the amount of stamp duty paid. Our lien shall extend to all dividends paid on those ordinary shares.

94

---

Dividends paid by us may be subject to Irish dividend withholding tax.

In certain circumstances, as an Irish tax resident company, we will be required to deduct Irish dividend withholding tax (currently at the rate of 20%) from dividends paid to our shareholders. Shareholders that are resident in the United States, EU countries (other than Ireland) or other countries with which Ireland has signed a tax treaty (whether the treaty has been ratified or not) generally should not be subject to Irish withholding tax so long as the shareholder has provided its broker, for onward transmission to our qualifying intermediary or other designated agent (in the case of shares held beneficially), or our or its transfer agent (in the case of shares held directly), with all the necessary documentation by the appropriate due date prior to payment of the dividend. However, some shareholders may be subject to withholding tax, which could adversely affect the price of our ordinary shares.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our ordinary shares will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our rating or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our share price could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on our company regularly, demand for our ordinary shares could decrease, which might cause our share price and trading volume to decline.

Securities class action litigation could divert our management's attention and harm our business and could subject us to significant liabilities.\*

The stock markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have affected the market prices for the equity securities of pharmaceutical companies. These broad market fluctuations may cause the market price of our ordinary shares to decline. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. For example, following declines in our stock price, two federal securities class action lawsuits were filed in March 2016 against us and certain of our current and former officers alleging violations of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which lawsuits were dismissed by the plaintiffs in June 2018. Even if we are successful in defending any similar claims that may be brought in the future, such litigation could result in substantial costs and may be a distraction to our management, and may lead to an unfavorable outcome that could adversely impact our financial condition and prospects.





ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

Exhibit

Number Description of Document

- 2.1 Transaction Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated March 18, 2014, by and among Horizon Pharma, Inc., Vidara Therapeutics Holdings LLC, Vidara Therapeutics International Ltd. (now known as Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company), Hamilton Holdings (USA), Inc. and Hamilton Merger Sub, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Horizon Pharma, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 20, 2014)†
- 2.2 First Amendment to Transaction Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated June 12, 2014, by and between Horizon Pharma, Inc. and Vidara Therapeutics Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Horizon Pharma, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 18, 2014).
- 2.3 Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated March 29, 2015, by and among Horizon Pharma, Inc., Ghrian Acquisition Inc. and Hyperion Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Amendment No. 1 to Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 9, 2015).†
- 2.4\* Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated December 10, 2015, by and among Horizon Pharma USA, Inc., HZNP Limited, Criostail LLC, Crealta Holdings LLC and the other parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.4 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Amendment No. 1 to Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on May 26, 2017).††
- 2.5 Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated September 12, 2016, by and among Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company, Misneach Corporation and Raptor Pharmaceutical Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 12, 2016).†
- 3.1 Memorandum and Articles of Association of Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 4, 2017).
- 4.1 Indenture, dated March 13, 2015, by and among Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company, Horizon Pharma Investment Limited and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 13, 2015).
- 4.2 Form of 2.50% Exchangeable Senior Note due 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 13, 2015).
- 4.3 Indenture, dated April 29, 2015, by and between Horizon Pharma Financing Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 29, 2015).
- 4.4 Form of 6.625% Senior Note due 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 29, 2015).
- 4.5 First Supplemental Indenture, dated May 7, 2015, by and among Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company, certain subsidiaries of Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company and U.S. Bank National Association

(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 11, 2015).

- 4.6 Indenture, dated October 25, 2016, by and among Horizon Pharma, Inc., Horizon Pharma USA, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 25, 2016).
- 4.7 Form of 8.750% Senior Note due 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 25, 2016).
- 4.8 First Supplemental Indenture, dated October 23, 2017, by and between Horizon Pharma Tepro, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association.
- 4.9 Second Supplemental Indenture, dated October 19, 2018, by and between Horizon Pharma Services LLC and U.S. Bank National Association.
- 4.10 Second Supplemental Indenture, dated May 10, 2016, by and between Horizon Pharma Rheumatology LLC and U.S. Bank National Association.
- 4.11 Third Supplemental Indenture, dated October 25, 2016, by and among Horizon Pharmaceutical LLC, Horizon Orphan LLC and U.S. Bank National Association.
- 4.12 Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated October 23, 2017, by and between Horizon Pharma Tepro, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association.

Exhibit

Number Description of Document

- 4.13 Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated October 19, 2018, by and between Horizon Pharma Services LLC and U.S. Bank National Association
- 4.14 Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated October 31, 2018, by and between Horizon Pharma USA, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association.
- 10.1\*\* Confidential Settlement and License Agreement, effective as of September 17, 2018, by and between Horizon Therapeutics, LLC and Par Pharmaceutical, Inc.
- 10.2 Amendment No. 4, dated October 19, 2018, to Credit Agreement, dated May 7, 2015 (as amended by Amendment No. 1, dated October 25, 2016, Amendment No. 2, dated March 29, 2017 and Amendment No. 3, dated October 23, 2017), by and among Horizon Pharma, Inc., as Borrower, Horizon Pharma USA, Inc., as an Additional Borrower, Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company, as Irish Holdco and a guarantor, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, as subsidiary guarantors, the lenders party thereto and Citibank, N.A., as administrative agent and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 19, 2018).
- 10.3\*\* Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated License Agreement, dated September 11, 2018, by and between Horizon Orphan LLC and The Regents of the University of California.
- 31.1 Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Exchange Act.
- 31.2 Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Exchange Act.
- 32.1 Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
- 32.2 Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.

Exhibit

Number Description of Document

101.INS XBRL Instance Document

101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document

101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document

101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document

101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document

101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

§ Schedules have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company undertakes to furnish supplemental copies of any of the omitted schedules upon request by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

§ Schedules have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company undertakes to furnish supplemental copies of any of the omitted schedules upon request by the Securities and Exchange Commission; provided, however, that Horizon Pharma Public Limited Company may request confidential treatment pursuant to Rule 24b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, for any schedule so furnished.

\* Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

\*\* Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

HORIZON PHARMA PLC

Date: November 7, 2018 By: /s/ Timothy P. Walbert  
Timothy P. Walbert  
Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: November 7, 2018 By: /s/ Paul W. Hoelscher  
Paul W. Hoelscher  
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)